DRAFT INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2021/22



Reviewed in terms of Section $\overline{34}$ of the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000.

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

TABLE OF CONTENT

SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

A.1	Introduction	01
A.2	Who we are?	01
	Category of the municipality.	01
	Municipal offices	01
	Geographical location of Nquthu LM.	01
	Municipal powers and functions	03
	Municipal wards and ward Councillors	03
	Proportional/Party representative Councillors	04
	Traditional Councils in Nquthu	04
	AmaKhosi sitting in Nquthu LM Council	04
A.3	Political structure	05
	Municipal political office bearers	05
	Structures of the municipality and their functions	05
	Members of the Executive Committee	06
	Members of MPAC	07
	Members of portfolio committees	07
A.4	Administrative organizational structure	08
	Departments and their sections	08
A.5	Key challenges	11
A.6	Opportunities that Nquthu offers.	13
A.7	How was this IDP developed?	14
	Invitation of public comments	15
	Input by Councillors	15
	Strategic planning resolutions	15
	Stakeholder consultation	15
	Ward based planning	15
	Adoption by Council	15
A.8	What to expect from Nquthu LM over the next four years?	15
A.9	How will our performance be measured?	16

SECTION B: LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES AND STRATEGIES

B.1	Legislative framework	18
B2	Policy directives	21
	Sustainable Development Goals	21
	The African Union 2063 Agenda	22
	The National Development Plan (Vision 2030)	22

	The Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF)	22
	The Provincial Growth Development Plan (PGDP)	23
	The District Growth Development Plan (DGDP)	24
	The State of the Nation Address (SONA)	25
	The State of the Province Address (SOPA)	25
	The Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF)	26
	The Back to Basics programmes (B2B)	26
	The Spatial Development Framework (SDF)	27
	The Local Economic Development Strategy (LED Strategy)	27
	The municipality's Vision, Mission and Development Priorities	27
B.3	Commonalities and relationship between policy directives	28
B.4	Alignment strategy and approach	29

SECTION C: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

C.1	Population	30
	Population by gender	30
	Population by race	31
	Population by broad age	32
	Population distribution	33
C.1.1	Socio-economic conditions	36
	Unemployment rate	36
	Child headed households	37
	Level of education	38
	Health	39
C1.2	Access to basic services	39
	Access to public facilities	43
	Cross cutting issues	52
	Structuring elements	52
	Nodes and corridors	52
C.2.6	Nodal assessment	55
C.2.6	.1Nquthu Town	55
C.2.6	.2 Nondweni Town	55
C.2.3	Development corridors	58
C.2.3	1Secondary corridors	58
C.2.3	.2Tertiary corridors	58
C.2.3	.3Lower order corridors	58

C.2.3.4Agricultural corridors	59
C.2.4Wall to wall scheme	61
C.2.5 Demarcations	61
C.2.6 Urban edge C.2.7 Urban settlement	61 61
C.2.8 Rural villages C.2.9 Legal issues relating to land	62 64
C.2.9.1Land ownership	64
C.2.9.2Land reform programme C.2.10Environmental issues	64 66
Municipal kay parformance areas	66
Municipal key performance areas C.3Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	66
C.4 Basic Service Delivery	78
C.5 Local Economic Development	91
C.6 Municipal Financial Viability and Management	103
C.7 Good Governance and Public Participation	120

SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

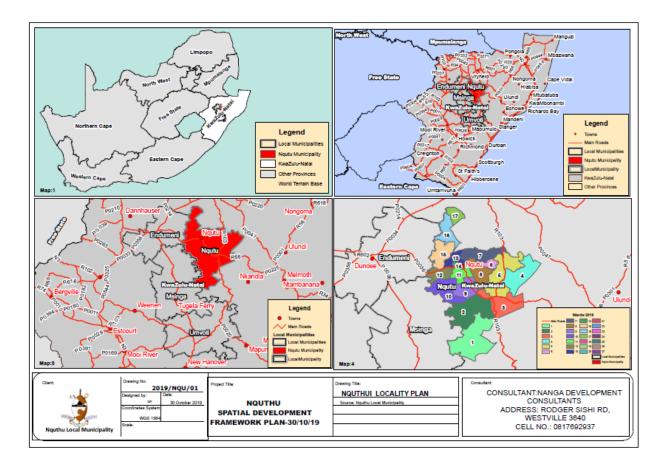
This section summarizes the contents of this IDP and briefly explains who and/or what Nquthu Local Municipality is in terms of its municipal category, location, vision, mission, values, development plans and; challenges and opportunities. This section also outlines what the municipality aims to achieve and how its performance shall be measured.

A.1 WHO WE ARE?

(a) Municipal category and geographical location

Nquthu LM is a category B municipality located north east of the province of the Province of KwaZulu-Natal and seats at the north eastern boundary of Umzinyathi DM and share borders with the following local municipalities:

- eMadlangeni and Abaqulusi local municipalities on the North. Abaqulusi LM is located within Zululand DM while eMadlangeni is located within Uthukela DM;
- Ulundi LM on the East which is also located within Zululand DM;
- Nkandla LM on the South which is located within King Cetshwayo DM; and
- Msinga LM and Endumeni LM to the West both of which are located within Umzinyathi DM.

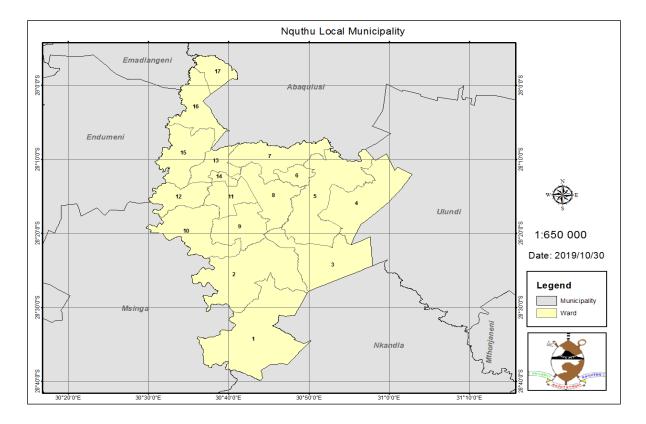


(b) Municipal powers and functions

Section 152 of the Constitution sets out the objects of municipalities and Section 153 determines the developmental duties of municipalities. In light of this constitutional mandate, the Municipal Structures Act assigns specific powers and functions to district and local municipalities in a matter that allows an effective system of local government. The Umzinyathi DM is responsible for water and sanitation while Nquthu LM has the following powers:

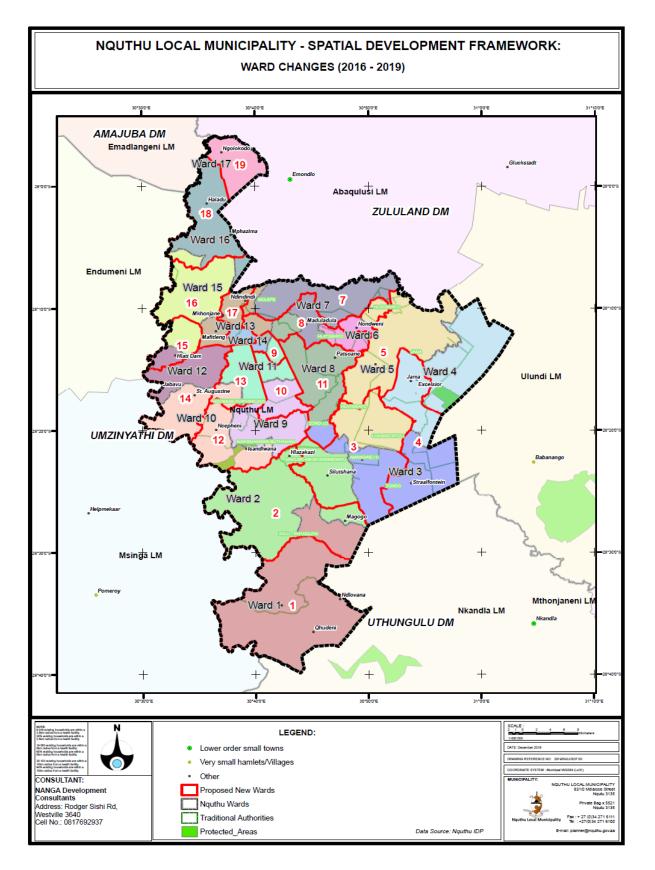
- Access roads and storm water construction and maintenance;
- Billboards and outdoor advertising regulation;
- Street cleaning;
- Local amenities;
- Local tourism;
- Public facilities and spaces;
- Municipal planning and building regulations, and
- Local economic development.

(c) Municipal wards and Ward Councilors



No.	Name and Surname	Ward	Gender
1.	Cllr. ME Mnguni	3	Male
2.	Cllr. IL Shabalala	5	Male
3.	Cllr. Z Sithole	1	Female
4.	Cllr. RS Langa	2	Male
5.	Cllr. EM Mkhwanazi	4	Male
6.	Cllr. MSK Gumbi	6	Male
7.	Cllr. NM Buthelezi	7	Male
8.	Cllr. SM Buthelezi	8	Male
9.	Cllr. SP Khumalo	9	Male
10.	Cllr. FA Hlatshwayo	10	Male
11.	Cllr. JN Khoza	12	Male
12.	Cllr. JZ Ndima	13	Female
13.	Cllr. SD Masimula	14	Male
14.	Cllr MC Mnguni	15	Male
15.	Cllr. GF Molefe	16	Male
16.	Cllr. SMC Zikode	17	Male
17.	Vacant	11	N/A

The municipality is currently demarcated into 17 wards after the Demarcation Board increased them from 15 wards in May 2011 before local government elections. From 2021 the municipality will have 19 wards and processes for that increase are underway. Ward delimitation is the responsibility of the Municipal Demarcation Board (MDB) which is identified by the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 as an independent authority which performs its functions impartially, and without fear, favour or prejudice. The aim of ward delimitation is to ensure that all wards in the municipality have approximately the same number of voters. The process of ward delimitation occurs just before local government elections and involves rigorous consultation between the role players. The intention of the consultative process is to allow municipalities to show the people in their areas what the MDB is proposing with respect to wards in their Municipalities. The proposed ward delimitation reveals that the number of wards in Nquthu LM will increase from 17 to 19 wards. The Map in the following page shows the proposed changes under discussion in red lines and numbers.



(d) Proportional/Party representative Councillors

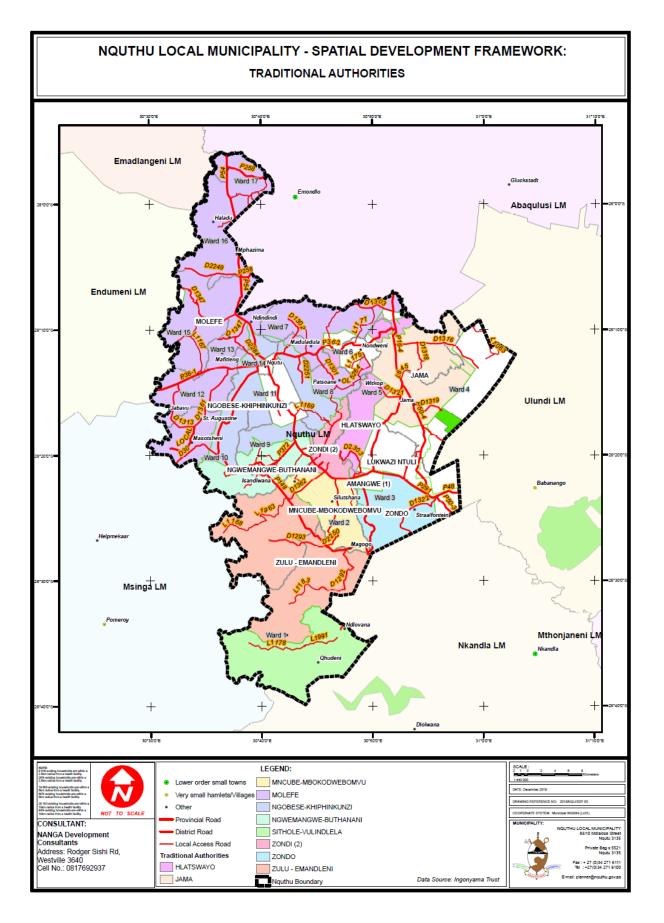
Sixteen (16) Councillors are elected on a proportional basis through political party lists as they are listed in the table below:

	NAME OF COUNCILLOR	GENDER	PARTY
1.	CT Buthelezi	F	ANC
2.	LS Hoffman	F	ANC
З.	CN Xulu	F	ANC
4.	MN Khanye	F	ANC
5.	NS Mkhize	F	ANC
6.	TJ Motloung	М	ANC
7.	LC Moloi	М	ANC
8.	BI Zwane	М	DA
9.	HM Shelembe	М	EFF
10.	PP Ntombela	F	IFP
11.	NG Mdlalose	F	IFP
12 .	MR Ngobese	F	IFP
13.	NM Zungu	F	IFP
14.	TA Dlamini	М	IFP
15.	ET Nhlebela	F	NFP
16.	TZ Buthelezi	F	ANC

(e) Traditional Councils in Nquthu

Nquthu LM has a good working relationship with traditional leadership and the vast majority of Nquthu falls under the control of traditional leaders. Nquthu has nine (9) Traditional Council areas; namely:

- Sizamile
- Jama
- Khiphinkunzi
- Emandleni
- Mbokodebomvu
- Vulindlela
- Mangwe-Buthanani
- Molefe
- KwaZondi



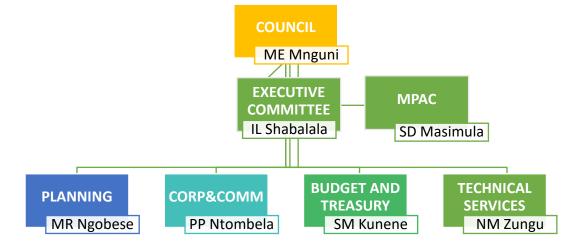
(f) AmaKhosi sitting in Nquthu LM Council

The following AmaKhosi were elected by their structure to sit in Nquthu LM Council:

- INkosi FP Hlatshwayo
- INkosi JZ Ngobese
- INkosi MPM Mazibuko
- INkosi PBN Molefe
- INkosi SK Sithole
- INkosi ND Mncube (Deceased)

A.2 POLITICAL STRUCTURE

The municipality's highest decision making structure is Council which is presided over by the Speaker. The structure which looks into the day to day business of the municipality is the Executive Committee which is presided over by the Mayor and has subcommittees which are generally referred to as 'portfolio committees'. All chairpersons of portfolio committees are EXCO members and report and/or make recommendations to EXCO which subsequently reports to Council through the Mayor. MPAC is the primary oversight arm of Council and play an oversight role over EXCO and reports directly to Council.



(a) Municipal political office bearers/full-time councillors



(b) Structures of the municipality and their functions

The legislative and the highest decision making body of Nquthu LM is Council which is made up of thirty three (33) Councillors and is chaired by the Speaker. Council has an Executive Committee which is a day to day committee and attends to the everyday business of the municipality and is directly accountable to Council; this committee is chaired by the Mayor who is the political face of the municipality. Council also has portfolio committees which are arranged in line with municipality's own internal departments, these committees, except the MPAC, report to the Executive Committee.

STRUCTURE/COMM	FUNCTIONS
Municipal Council	 Highest decision making body of the municipality. Pass by-laws and policies of the municipality. Appoint the Municipal Manager and HODs. Approve the IDP and Budget of the municipality. Play an oversight role in the municipality. Represent the views and aspirations of the public.
Executive Committee	 Supervise the work of Portfolio Committees. Receive reports form Portfolio Committees and report to and/or make recommendations to Council. Assist the Mayor in the performance of his/her duties.
Municipal Public Accounts Committee	 Play an oversight role on the Executive Committee and municipal administration and report directly to Council. Make a draft oversight report and table it to Council. Investigate matters refereed to it by Council.
Financial Services Committee	 Play an oversight role on the management of the municipal finances. Make recommendations to the Executive Committee on financial matters.
Technical Services Committee	 Play an oversight role on al technical services matters, especially project implementation progress. Make recommendation to the Executive Committee on matters related to technical services.
Corporate and Community Services Committee	 Play an oversight role on all matters pertaining corporate and community services in the municipality. Make recommendations to the Executive Committee on all corporate and community services matters.
Planning, Local Economic Development and Housing Committee	 Play an oversight role on all matters concerning planning, local economic development and housing. Report to and make recommendations to the Executive Committee on all matters relating to its sphere of operation.

(c) Members of the Executive Committee

Members of the Executive Committee of the municipality are shown below.







Corporate and Community Services Committee Chairperson





CLLR LC MOLOI EXCO Member



(d) Members of MPAC

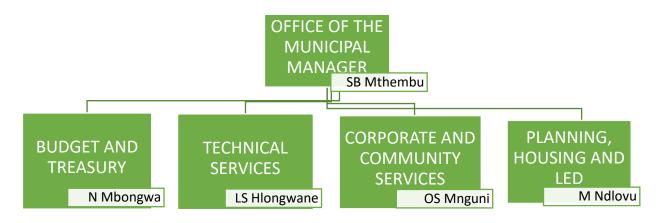
	MPAC Members
1.	Cllr SD Masimula (Chairperson)
2.	Inkosi SK Sithole
3.	Cllr FA Hlatshwayo
4.	Cllr NG Mdlalose
5.	Cllr BI Zwane
6.	Cllr ET Nhlebela
7.	Cllr TZ Buthelezi
8.	Cllr Z Sithole
9.	Cllr JN Khoza
10.	Cllr SP Mathe
11.	Cllr HM Shelembe

(e) Members of	portfolio	committees
----------------	-----------	------------

PLANNING, LED AND HOUSING	CORPORATE AND COMMUNITY SERVICES	TECHNICAL SERVICES
Chairperson:	Chairperson:	Chairperson:
MR Ngobese	PP Ntombela	NM Zungu
Inkosi MPM Mazibuko	Inkosi PBN Molefe	Inkosi FP Hlatshwayo
Cllr Z Sithole	Cllr EM Mkhwanazi	Cllr FA Hlatshwayo
Cllr RS Langa	Cllr MSK Gumbi	Cllr JZ Ndima
Cllr EM Mkhwanazi	Cllr SP Mathe	Cllr SMC Zikode
Cllr SM Buthelezi	Cllr JN Khoza	Cllr CN Xulu
Cllr CT Buthelezi	Cllr MC Mnguni	Cllr LC Moloi
Cllr TJ Motloung	Cllr GF Molefe	Cllr TA Dlamini
Cllr XS Dlamini	Cllr RS Langa	Cllr ET Nhlebela
Cllr BI Zwane	Cllr BI Zwane	Cllr JN Khoza
Cllr TA Dlamini		Cllr SM Buthelezi
	HOUSING Chairperson: MR Ngobese Inkosi MPM Mazibuko ClIr Z Sithole ClIr RS Langa ClIr EM Mkhwanazi ClIr SM Buthelezi ClIr SM Buthelezi ClIr TJ Motloung ClIr XS Dlamini ClIr BI Zwane	HOUSINGCOMMUNITY SERVICESChairperson:Chairperson:MR NgobesePP NtombelaInkosi MPM MazibukoInkosi PBN MolefeCllr Z SitholeCllr EM MkhwanaziCllr RS LangaCllr MSK GumbiCllr EM MkhwanaziCllr SP MatheCllr SM ButheleziCllr JN KhozaCllr CT ButheleziCllr MC MnguniCllr TJ MotloungCllr GF MolefeCllr SN BurniCllr RS LangaCllr BI ZwaneCllr BI Zwane

A.3 ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE

All the municipality's administrative powers are vested in the MM and duly delegated to all lower levels of administration which has different departments dealing with specific municipal functions and each headed its own HOD. The structure of municipal administration is structured as depicted below:



Senior managers listed in the structure above constitute MANCO and sits regularly to attend to all administrative matters of the municipality. This committee is fully functional and execute all its responsibilities quite effectively.

The Office of the Municipal Manager

SECTION	FUNCTIONS
Office of the Mayor	 Integration and coordination of the Mayor's programs. General administration of the Mayor's office. Mayor's security. Mayor's protocol.
Youth Development	 Youth development (educational, skills development, economic and social aspect). Early Childhood Development. Advocacy and coordination of youth development programmes provided by government and other stakeholders.
IDP/PMS	 Manage all IDP related activities. Compile the municipal IDP. Compile the municipal Annual Report. Ensuring compliance with PMS regulations.
Communications	 Media and community liaison. Complaints management and promotion of Batho Pele principles. Intergovernmental relations. Event management.
Internal Audit	 Monitor compliance with legislation. Identifying gaps in internal controls. Develop an audit plan and perform internal audit function.
Risk Management	 Stimulate risk awareness. Conduct risk assessments. Risk mitigation. Produce risk management reports.

Finance Department (Budget and Treasury)

SECTION	FUNCTIONS
Supply Chain	Manages the procurement of products and services
Management	 Ensure value for money for products and services procured
	Ensures the empowerment of local enterprises
Budget Planning and Statutory	 Ensure compliance with Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations and other applicable laws
reporting	 Coordinate budgeting processes within the municipality
Revenue and Debt	Ensures that billable municipal services are paid for
Management	 Issue bills to municipal debtors and coordinate the rate/bill collection activities of the municipality
Expenditure and	 Ensure adherence to procurement plans and/or budget.
Asset Management	 Keep record of municipal assets (number, type, condition and value of municipal assets).

Planning, Local Economic Development and Housing

SECTION	FUNCTIONS
Development Planning	 Development Control- maintaining town planning scheme (wall to wall), Spluma by-laws, SDF, etc. Development Facilitation- processing of development applications. Land Use Management- enforcing of legislation and by-laws.
Local Economic Development and Tourism	 LED project management. LED programmes- SMME development, Informal Traders development, agriculture and commercial actrivities. Tourism Promotion- arts and culture, heritage and community tourism.
Housing and Land Administration	 Development and implementation of the Housing Sector Plan. Planning for housing projects. Implementation and/or management of housing project. Land Administration- implementation of land disposal policy.
Building Inspectorate	 Submission and approval of building plans. Inspecting new and existing buildings. Enforcing building regulations and by-laws. Condemning and/or mitigating illegal developments.
Government Information Systems	 Policy development and implementation. Data capturing, analysis, manipulation and integration. Provision of mapping services.

Corporate Services Department

SECTION	FUNCTIONS
Administration	 Promotion of service delivery through Back 2 Basics. Ensuring effective Registry services (record management). Council support services (minutes taking, bookings, etc.). Management of municipal facilities. Ensuring public participation and ensuring effective Ward Committees.
Human Resources	 Formulation and review of HR related policies. Ensuring compliance with labour laws and collective agreements. Recruitment and selection of staff. Drafting of employment contracts for employees. Employee benefits administration. Occupational Health and Safety- ensuring a safe working environment. Coordinate and facilitate employee training.
Information Technology	 Upgrading and maintenance of IT infrastructure for MSCOA purposes. Develop and implement IT Disaster Recovery Plan. Ensuring connectivity, data integrity and information security. Ensure back-up power supply to IT systems. Monitoring access control (through biometric finger print reader) in Server room, Registry and Cashier.

Community Services

SECTION	FUNCTIONS
Law Enforcement	 Traffic management- enforcement of traffic legislation and municipal by-laws. Driver's License unit- eye tests, learner's application, driver's license renewals, professional driving permits, etc.
Library Services	 Provision of library services including, out-flung areas. Free basic computer training. Free computer and internet access. Career guidance to learners.
Priority Programmes	 HIV/AIDS awareness campaigns and support. Disability and albinism support programmes. Gender programmes (women, men and widows). Senior citizens programmes. Sports and recreation (organizing SALGA games, etc.)
Disaster Management	 Disaster awareness and mitigation campaigns. Disaster incident response. Scuba diving (search and rescue). Provision of fire-fighting services.

Technical Services

SECTION	FUNCTIONS
Infrastructure Development	 Planning and management of infrastructure development project as outlined in the municipality's IDP
Waste Management	 Conduct awareness campaigns to promote safe and responsible disposal of waste Promotion of recycling Maintenance of land fill site Waste collection and disposal
Public convenience	Monitoring and maintenance of public ablutions
Electricity	 Management of electrification projects Maintenance of electricity reticulation networks Household electrification Street lights and high mast light installation and maintenance Identification or monitoring of illegal connections
Parks, Gardens and Cemetery	 Administer or control the utilization by the public Perform cleaning/maintenance work
Buildings and Maintenance	 Monitor the condition of municipal building Maintain buildings where necessary
Roads and Strom water Management	 Installation and maintenance of storm water infrastructure Maintaining municipal road infrastructure (closing potholes, fixing pavements, gravel road blading, etc.)

A.4 KEY CHALLENGES

КРА	KEY CHALLENGE	DEVELOPMENT IMPLICATIONS	
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Insufficient internal capacity to perform some of the local government functions to the desired levels.	 Unnecessary reliance on consultants which divert financial resources which should be ideally invested in service delivery. Inability to reach the municipality's true potential. 	
Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Huge infrastructure and services backlog and insufficient financial resources.	 Limited access to public facilities and/or services. Poor telecommunications infrastructure and therefore poor network receptions/signal. Poor road network drive up transportation costs and limits economic activity. Huge capital investment negatively affects other development areas and limit resources available for maintaining existing infrastructure. 	
Local Economic Development and Social Development	 High unemployment rate and non-inclusive economic growth. High levels of social inequality 	 High dependency ratio and indigence rate resulting in low revenue base for the municipality. Youth unemployment may result in high levels of crime, drug abuse and unplanned pregnancy. Inequality results in high social vulnerability for particular sections of society who are the bottom of the social ladder. 	
Good Governance and Public Participation	Inability to reach real municipal potential in terms of good governance and public participation.	 Failure to attain a clean audit outcome as a result of irregular expenditure and performance related issues. Inadequate public participation may result in an unnecessary community unrest which may disrupt service delivery or vandalism. 	
Financial Manageme nt and Viability	Lack of sufficient revenue base and grant dependency.	 Limited financial resources available to invest in service delivery and infrastructure development. Grant dependency. 	
Cross Cutting	 Unplanned sprawling rural settlements which impacts on negatively on proper planning and cost- effective delivery of services. Insufficient capacity to manage disasters within the municipality. 	 Unplanned development undermines the economic viability of the municipality since such development does not align to economic opportunities and potential. Service delivery also becomes unplanned and become intervention orientated. Nquthu is disaster prone and the some out-flung areas cannot be reached on time in cases of disaster incidents. 	

A.5 OPPORTUNITIES THAT NOUTHU

OPPORTUNITY	DESCRIPTION
Rich heritage and	Nquthu is very rich in heritage. As such, there is a lot of untapped into potential
tourism potential	in the tourism sector despite the good work that the municipality has done in
	promoting tourism in Nquthu which is hampered by limited resources. Tourism
	is one of the economic sectors with the potential of becoming the economic
	drivers of Nquthu.
Underdeveloped	While Nquthu has a challenge of soil erosion and water shortage, it has some
agriculture	arable tracts of land that has an agricultural potential and can be utilized for
	food production for commercial purposes, especially in maize production and
	livestock farming. In most cases, communal land is freely available for use.
Controlled	The municipality's proper spatial planning, implementation and enforcement of
development	laws can result in a more equitable development of all nodes which can results
	in more economic opportunities.
Positive	Nquthu has no local industries; most economic activity is centered on retail,
entrepreneurial spirit	services, taxis industry, informal sector and government procurement. The
	informal sector is a very important component of the local economy of Nquthu
	because of the positive entrepreneurial spirit of the locals. There are many
	people who thrive on participating in this sector of the economy to make living.
	The survival and self-reliance mindset of the people of Nquthu represents an
	opportunity for local economic growth if the informal sector is properly
	developed through training of informal traders and exposing them to variety of
	business capacity so that they can branch out other forms of trading other than
	buying and selling.
Labour supply	Due to high unemployment rate especially among the youth, there is a huge
	supply of low skill and semi-skilled labour suitable to work in the agriculture,
	services and manufacturing sectors.
Investor friendly	Nquthu LM is open to investors and ready to work with them to establish a
environment and	mutually beneficial relationship to unlock the economic potential of Nquthu.
potential	Densely populated areas like Nondweni have immense investment potential
	especially in the retail and services sector.
Suitable geographical	Nauthu is strategically located between Dundee and Vryheid with a road
position and	infrastructure which enhances its ability to supply neighboring areas like should
accessibility	it improve its production/manufacturing capacity. There is also sufficient road
	network to facilitate transportation of goods to and from Nquthu.

A.6 MUNICIPAL VISION, MISSION, CORE VALUES AND SPATIAL VISION

Vision

"Seeking to build a people centered and developmental municipality that is financially stable, responsive, and efficient and is capable of meetings people's needs and aspirations and, ultimately; deliver on the NDP vision"

Mission

We are a municipality committed to service delivery and working for the development and economic empowerment of all our people.

Core values

We subscribe to the value system inspired by and premised on the principles of Batho Pele, which are:

- Accountability.
- Responsiveness.
- Customer focus.
- Innovation.
- Efficiency.
- Transparency.
- Self-help and self-reliance.
- Integrity.
- Ubuntu.

Spatial Vision

"By 2040 the Nquthu Municipality will have changed its spatial and socio-economic landscape through innovative spatial planning principles of justice, sustainability, efficiency, resilience and good administration that will position the municipality as a destination of choice for tourism and investment".

Spatial development principles

The development principles for Nquthu Municipality are informed by the SPLUMA principles as set out in the Act and apply to all stakeholders (government and private sector) responsible for the implementation of legislation regulating the use and development of land. The following table illustrates. These principles are detailed in the following page.

SPLUMA PRINCIPLES	APPLICATION TO THE MUNICIPALITY			
Spatial justice	Integrate Low Income residential areas to high order centers and new			
	economic opportunities in growth area and adjacent to major roads			
	and redressing imbalances with improved infrastructure and new			
	economic opportunities.			
Spatial sustainability	Protecting environmentally sensitive areas, coherent and reinforcing			
	infrastructure, protecting agriculture potential areas and upgrade			
	residential areas with appropriate infrastructure.			
Efficiency	Intensity of development on the periphery of CBD, adjacent major			
	nodes, limited mixed-use activity spines between focus points, new			
	and Infill development focused to create coherent system, mainly in			
	urban and peri-urban areas of Nqutu, Nondweni and Ngolokodo			
Spatial resilience	Planning of human settlements in such a manner that they are more			
	resilient to climate change impacts.			
Good administration	Alignment of programmes with sector departments, facilitating			
	processes which deal with Development Applications from lodgment			
	to decision making by MPTs and Authorized Officers and Appeal			
	process within the legislated timeframes.			

A.7 DEVELOPMENT GOALS, OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

National KPA 01: Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation

KEY CHALLENGES	GOALS	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Insufficient internal	National Development Plan: Goal 7 - Building a capable	1.1 To improve municipal capability.	1.1.1 Implementation of WSP by ensuring the training of staff and councillors as per the WSP.
capacity to performance of some of the local	state. Provincial Growth and		1.1.2 Ensure that appointments for advertised posts are finalized on time.
government functions to desired levels.	desired Development Strategy: Goal 2 – Build government capacity.		1.1.3 Ensuring that critical posts and all budgeted vacant posts are filled.
	Municipal Goal: Ensure human capital development and improve		1.1.4 Provide in-service training to students who have completed their degrees/diplomas.
institutional capacity.	 1.2 To enhance institutional development. 1.3 To ensure an effective municipal ICT 	1.2.1 Strive to attain demographic equity in municipal workforce. 1.3.1 Monitor the ICT systems by ensuring a functional IT	

KEY CHALLENGES	GOALS	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
		system.	Steering Committee.
		1.4 To ensure effective management of municipal performance.	1.4.1 Table performance reports to enable Council to monitor performance.
		1.6 To ensure effective fleet management system.	1.6.1 Implementation of Fleet Management Policy.

National KPA 02: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development

KEY CHALEENGES	GOALS	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Huge infrastructure and services backlog and insufficient financial resources.	National Development Plan: Goal 2 - Expanding infrastructure. Provincial Growth and Development Strategy: Goal 2 - Infrastructure development. Municipal Goal: Improved access to Basic services.	2.1 Ensure quality of municipal road network and expansion of access road network.	 2.1.1 To ensure improved quality of municipal road network. 2.1.2 To ensure improved quality of municipal road network. 2.1.3 To ensure the expansion of access road network.
		2.2 Improvement of electricity services, affordability, access, connection, and energy sustainability.	 2.2.1 Improved affordability of electricity. 2.2.2 To ensure improved access to electricity. 2.2.3 Improved energy sustainability.
		2.3 To improve access to network connectivity.	2.3.1 To improve access to network connectivity.
		2.4 Improve access to public facilities in terms of community halls, Sport fields, and ECDs.	2.4.1 Ensuring access to public facilities by construction of community halls.
			2.4.2 Expanding access to Early Childhood Development facilities.
			2.4.3 Expanding access to Sport field facilities.
			2.4.4 Improvement of residential development.

KEY CHALLENGES	GOALS	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP
RET CHALLENGES	GUALS		PROGRAMME
High unemployment rate and non- inclusive economic growth.	National Development Plan: Goal 1 - Creating jobs and livelihoods. Provincial Growth and Development Strategy: Goal 2 – Inclusive economic growth. Municipal Goal: Achieve inclusive Economic growth and development to alleviate poverty.	3.1 Ensure growing the local economy.	 3.1.1 Development and implementation of Agricultural Strategy. 3.1.2 Average time taken to process business license applications 3.1.3Promote the formalization of SMMEs. 3.1.3 Build the capacity of local SMMEs to make them competitive and sustainable. 3.1.4 Use local procurement and sub-contracting as an instrument to grow SMMEs.
			3.1.5 Support local youth enterprises to unleash their potential and innovation.
		3.2 To ensure growing the tourism sector in the municipality.	3.2.1 Facilitate tourism initiatives and events.
		3.3 Promotion of Social cohesion through Arts and Culture development programmes.	3.3.1 Facilitate and participate in all art, culture and heritage activities.
		3.4 To ensure more effective poverty alleviation.	3.4.1 Creation of jobs to alleviate poverty by implementing EPWP, CWP, Waste Ambassadors.
	National Development Plan: • Goal 5 - Improving education and	11.1 Promotion of all sports codes in the municipality.11.2 To ensure the	 11.1.1Ensure the implementation of all sports development and plans. 12.2.1Establish and ensure the
High levels of social inequality.	training.Goal 9 - Transforming society and uniting	welfare of vulnerable groups within the municipality.	functionality of representative forums for the targeted social groups.
	the nation. Provincial Growth and	11.3 Ensuring Early Childhood Development in Nquthu.	11.3.1 Providing support to ECD centres.
	Development Strategy: Goal 3 – Human and community development.	11.4 Ensuring youth development in Nquthu.	11.4.1 Initiating and implementing youth development initiatives.

National KPA 03: Local Economic Development and Social Development

KEY CHALLENGES	GOALS	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
	Municipal Goal: Ensure accelerated social development of the people of Nquthu.		

National KPA 04: Good Governance and Public Participation

KEY CHALLENGES	GOALS	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
	National Development Plan: Goal 8 - Fighting corruption and enhancing accountability. Provincial Growth and Development Strategy:	4.1 Improved municipal responsiveness.	 4.1.1 Ensure that all complaints received are attended to on time. 4.2.1 Ensure that all ward committees are functional.
Inability to reach		4.3 More effective municipal administration.	4.3.1 Prevent recurrence of AG findings.
real municipal potential in terms of good governance and public participation.	Goal 6 – Governance and policy.	and 4.3.2 Ensure that coun	4.3.2 Ensure that councillors declare their interests.
	Municipal Goal: To attain a well governed and accessible municipality that is rooted in the will of the people.	4.5 Improved council functionality.	4.5.1 Prevent disruption of council meetings to ensure smooth functioning of council.
		4.6 To ensure the municipality maintains a functional Back to Basics status.	4.6.1 Back to Basics programme implementation.
		4.7 To ensure improved communication with communities.	4.7.1 Engaging communities about all development or infrastructure projects.
		4.8 To ensure effective risk management.	4.8.2 Implement the municipality's risk management policy and strategy.
		4.9 Strive to attain a clean audit.	4.9.1 Ensure that the AG Action Plan is implemented and that Audit Committee sits and reports to Council.
		4.10 To ensure effective records management system.	4.10.1 Awareness of staff on the implementation of records management system.

KEY CHALLENGES	GOALS	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
		6.1 Ensure effective strategic planning by developing a credible IDP.	6.1.1 Ensure that the IDP is compliant and meet all prescribed timelines.

National KPA 05: Financial Management and Viability

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Lack of sufficient revenue base and grant dependency.	revenue base and • Goal 8 - Fighting	 5.1 To ensure effective expenditure management. 5.2 Ensure municipal financial sustainability. 5.3 To ensure improved municipal liquidity position. 	 5.1.1 Ensuring that the municipality execute its procurement plan. 5.2.1 Maintain proper municipal financial sustainability. 5.3.1 Ensure that the municipality is in a good position to meet its short-term liabilities by maintaining a set current ratio. 5.3.2 Ensure municipality's ability to meet at least its monthly fixed operating commitments from cash and short-term investment without collecting any additional revenue, during that month. 5.3.3 Prudent management of municipal finances to ensure sustainability Liquidity Ratio.
		5.4 To ensure improved debt management.	 5.4.1 Improve debt collection by billing of all municipal debtors. 5.4.2 Keep municipal assets in good state by efficient spending of maintenance budget.

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
			5.4.3 Invest optimally in infrastructure by spending budgeted capital expenditure.
		5.5 To ensure improved financial management.	5.5.1 Ensure proper budget implementation and that expenditure is incurred in acceptable standards.
			5.5.2 Ensure effective procurement management by adhering a set average turn- around time for awarding of bids.
			5.5.3 Ensure that electricity distribution loses does not exceed 10%.
			5.5.4 Ensure effective and consistent reporting.

National KPA 06: Cross Cutting

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Unplanned sprawling rural settlements which impacts on negatively on proper planning and cost-	National Development Plan: Goal 4 - Transforming urban and rural spaces. Provincial Growth and Development Strategy:	land use managementDesign Framework (Uand developmentSDF to address spatia	6.1.1 Reviewing of Urban Design Framework (UDF) and SDF to address spatial challenges in Nquthu Town.
	Goal 7 – Spatial equity. Municipal Goal: Improved strategic planning and municipal spatial planning.	6.2 To ensure provision of gathering, managing, and analysing spatially related data through GIS.	6.2.1 Implementation of GIS Policy.
services. Insufficient capacity to manage disasters		6.3 Ensure compliance with National building Regulations Act and Building Standards and Bylaws.	6.3.1 Creating awareness to local community National Building Regulations Act and building standards.

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
within the municipality			
	Provincial Growth and Development Strategy: Goal 5 – Environmental sustainability. Municipal Goal: Achieve improved response to disaster.	7.1 Improve mitigation effects of emergencies and disasters.	7.1.1 Improve disaster response time and Alertness to the community.
	Provincial Growth and Development Strategy: Goal 3 – Human and	 8.1 Ensure a secure and safe internal municipal environment. 8.1 To ensure safer local 	8.1.1 Implementation of municipal safety plan.8.1.1 Maximum enforcement
	community development. Municipal Goal:	roads.	of road traffic laws and municipal bylaws.
	Safe municipal environment.		
	Provincial Growth and Development Strategy: Goal 5 – Environmental sustainability.	10.1 To ensure effective environmental protection.	10.1.2 Initiating and implementation of all municipal environmental management programmes.
	Municipal Goal: Sustainable development and environmental management.		

A.8 HOW WAS THIS IDP DEVELOPED?

(a) Public consultations

The municipality has adopted a continuous consultation approach whereby WBPs are identified as strategic tool for a more effective public consultation process whereby Councillors use their meetings to gather the views of the public about their needs and priorities. WBPs then becomes the basis for the IDP review as it specifically identifies community needs, backlog and priorities at a ward level and then align and consolidate that information into the IDP. However, after the municipality approved its draft IDP, it was put on the municipal website and notices were published in newspaper and also communicated on the municipality's social page. All direct public engagements were cancelled due to lockdown.

(b) Input by Councillors

Councillors are the main representatives of the people and they understand the needs of the people better. Inputs are continuously received from Councilors during the process.

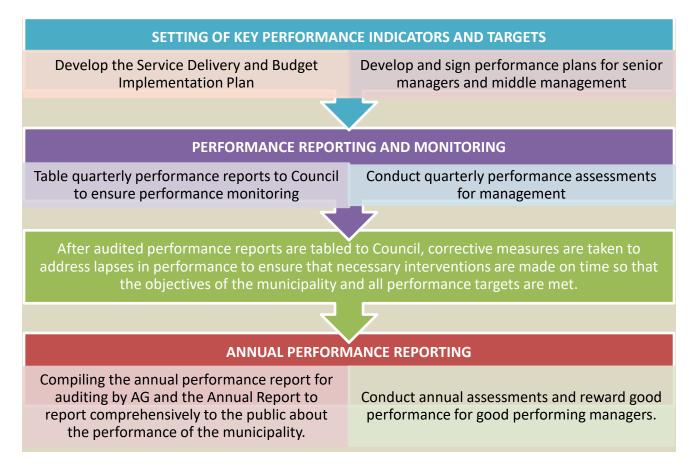
(c) Strategic planning resolutions

The strategic planning made recommendations which eventually adopted by Council. Such recommendations provide a strategic direction and define the development trajectory for the municipality upon which the IDP is based.

(e) Approval by Council

The IDP was duly approved by Council and a resolution to approve the IDP is herein attached as an annexure to this IDP.

A.9 HOW WILL MUNICIPAL PERFORMANCE BE MEASURED?



SECTION B: LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES AND STRATEGIES

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa establishes three (3) spheres of government; the national, provincial and local sphere of government. The Constitution requires all these spheres to work in a cooperative and complementary manner. The local sphere of government is the most closest to the people and is at a coalface of service delivery. As such, the local sphere of government has to take into accountnational and provincial policy imperatives and programmes in the planning and implementation of all its projects and programmes while at the same time paying attention in pursuing the global and continental development agenda. This section outlines the principles that informed and guided Nquthu LM in compiling this IDP, the manner in which it determines its development priorities as well as the manner in which it conducts its business as it endeavors to develop Nquthu.

For purposes of compiling a well informed and aligned IDP, the municipality will is informed and guided by the following:

- Legislative provisions;
- Sustainable Development Goals;
- The African Union 2063Agenda;
- The National Development Plan;
- The Medium Term Strategic Framework;
- The Provincial Growth Development Plan;
- The District Growth Development Plan;
- The State of the Nation Address;
- The State of the Province Address;
- The Integrated Urban Development Framework;
- The Back to Basics programme;
- The municipality's Spatial Development Framework;
- The Local Economic Development Strategy and,
- The municipality's Vision, Mission and Development Priorities.

Moreover, it is very important to keep a constant eye on all plans and/or programmes of government, private sector and non-profit sector that are aimed to support the development aspirations of municipalities and communities in general in a variety of ways. These plans or programmes should then be taken into account in municipal plans to identify areas of cooperation between the municipality and all stakeholders and also to prevent duplication.

B.1 LEGISLATIVE PROVISIONS

Our mandate and our processes are governed by different pieces of legislation that give effect to Section 152 of the Constitution which establish the objects of local government and Section 153 which defines the exact functions of local government. Such legislative is listed and briefly explained in the table below, especially as it relates to integrated development planning:

Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act No. 108 of 1996)

The Constitution requires municipalities to undertake developmental orientated planning to ensure that it:

- Strives to achieve the objectives of local government as indicated in Section 152;
- Gives effect to its developmental duties as required by Section 153, and
- Together with other organs of state it contributes to the progressive realization of fundamental rights contained in Section 24, 25, 26, 27 and 29.

Municipal Structure Act (Act No. 117 of 1998)

The Municipal Structures Act No 117 of 1998 makes provision for the powers and functions between the Metro, Districts and Local Municipalities. It mandates district wide functions to the district municipalities and critical day to day functions to the local municipalities.

Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 Of 2000)

According to Chapter 5, Section 32 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000, all municipalities (i.e. Metros, District Municipalities and Local Municipalities) are required to undertake an integrated development planning process to produce integrated development plans (IDPs). A credible IDP is a single, inclusive strategic plan for the municipality. That:

- Is based on up to date and accurate statistics and empirical data that can inform strategic decision making;
- Integrates, co-ordinates and facilitates service delivery, local economic development and wise land use management within the municipal area of jurisdiction;
- Forms the general basis on which annual budgets are developed;
- Aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;
- Assists a municipality in fulfilling its constitutional mandate as developmental local government; and
- Facilitates the processes of democratization and sustainability through vigorous public participation.

Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003)

The annual Budget and the IDP have to be linked to one another and that has been formalised through the promulgation of the Municipal Finance Management Act (2004). Chapter 4 and Section 21 (1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act indicates that at least 10 months before the start of the budget year, table in the municipal Council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for:

- The preparation, tabling and approval of the annual Budget;
- The annual review of the integrated development plan in terms of Section 34 of the

Municipal Systems Act, and the Budget related policies

- The tabling and adoption of any amendments to the integrated development plan and budget related policies, and
- The consultative processes forming part of the processes referred above.

Disaster Management Act (Act No. 53 of 2002)

The Disaster Management Act No 53 of 2002, Section 25 requires each municipality must, within the applicable municipal disaster management framework, to:

- Prepare a disaster management plan for its area according to the circumstances prevailing in the area;
- Co-ordinate and align the implementation of its plan with those of other organs of state and institutional role-players;
- Regularly review and update its plan: and
- Through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000), consult the local community on the preparation or amendment of its plan.

Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001

In 2001, the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations were issued to further provide guidelines and clarity on the issues of IDP and PMS. The Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations provide details on the requirements of the IDP and Performance Management System.

Intergovernmental Relations Act

The Intergovernmental Relations Act is a very important piece of legislation because it establishes a legal obligation on all spheres and organs of government to work in a manner that is cooperative and complimentary.

Promotion of Access to Information Act (PAIA)

Section 32 of the Constitution provides for a right of everyone to have access to information that concerns him/her and/or he/she requires to exercise his/her rights. PAIA gives effect to this constitutional right and outline all procedures that should be put in place by government organs in giving effect to this right and also determine the extent or limits to which this right can be exercised.

Promotion of Administrative Justice Act (PAJA)

PAJA is a piece of legislation that ensures that the actions of all government organs are just and establishes a principle of consultation with affected parties. This is very important and relevant to a local municipality because laws, decisions and processes of the municipality should be open to the public and be subjected to a consultation process. The public is entitled to a just and fair administration.

Division of Revenue Act

This Act is a legal instrument to distribute and/or allocate revenue collected nationally to all spheres of government to fund different government programmes and outline the following:

• Explain the formula used to allocate funds to different spheres of government, especially

local government;

- Prescribe conditions upon which these funds shall be utilised and how they shall be accounted for;
- Determine intergovernmental principles and/or obligations applicable between different levels and organs of government in planning and spending of funds allocated;
- Determine the role of transferring and receiving officers especially national departments and municipalities, and
- Provide for any related matters.

B.2 POLICY DIRECTIVES

(a) Sustainable Development Goals

On the 25th of September 2015, hundred and ninety three (193) countries under the United Nations banner adopted Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) with a shared goal of ending poverty, protect the planet and ensure prosperity for all.

While these goals are quite ambitious and a mammoth task to achieve, Nquthu LM believes that they can be achieved and are achievable if everyone put maximum effort in realizing them. These goals are:

- 1. End extreme poverty in all forms by 2030.
- 2. End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture.
- 3. Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages.
- 4. Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all.
- 5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls.
- 6. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all.
- 7. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all.
- 8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all.

- 9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation.
- 10. Reduce inequality within and among countries.
- 11. Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable.
- 12. Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns.
- 13. Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts.
- 14. Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development.
- 15. Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss.
- 16. Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels.
- 17. Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development.

(a) The African Union 2063 Agenda

This agenda is essentially an instrument to achieve the vision of the African Union which says "An integrated, prosperous and peaceful Africa, driven by its own citizens and representing a dynamic force in the global arena". In pursuit of this noble vision, the AU set seven (7) aspirations that seek to define the kind of Africa we want, these are:

- 1. A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development.
- 2. An integrated continent, politically united and based on the ideals of Pan-Africanism and the vision of African Renaissance.
- 3. An Africa of good governance, democracy, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law.
- 4. A peaceful and secure Africa.
- 5. An Africa with a strong cultural identity, common heritage, values and ethics.
- 6. An Africa where development is people-driven, unleashing the potential of its women and youth.
- 7. Africa as a strong, united and influential global player and partner.

(b) The National Development Plan (Vision 2030)

This is the blueprint for South Africa's long term development vision. The NDP identifies and focuses on solutions and strategies to attain the following goals:

- 1. Creating jobs and livelihoods;
- 2. Expanding infrastructure;
- 3. Transitioning to a low carbon economy;
- 4. Transforming urban and rural spaces;
- 5. Improving education and training;
- 6. Providing quality health care;
- 7. Building a capable state;
- 8. Fighting corruption and enhancing accountability, and
- 9. Transforming society and uniting the nation.

(c) The Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF)

This MTSF is a national strategic plan for the 2014-2019 national government electoral term that is inspired by and/or based on the vision of the NDP. The MTSF focuses on fourteen (14) priority outcomes, which are:

- 1. Quality basic education;
- 2. A long and healthy life for all South Africans;
- 3. All people in South Africa are and feel safe;
- 4. Decent employment through inclusive growth;
- 5. A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path;
- 6. An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network;
- 7. Vibrant, equitable, sustainable rural communities contributing towards food security for all;
- 8. Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life;
- 9. Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government (Outcome 09);
- 10. Protect and enhance our environmental assets and natural resources;
- 11. Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better Africa and a better world;
- 12. An effective, efficient and development-orientated public service;
- 13. A comprehensive, responsive and sustainable social protection system, and

14. A diverse, socially cohesive society with a common national identity.

(d) The Provincial Growth Development Plan (PGDP)

The KZN PGDP is inspired by the vision of the NDP and encapsulates all the principles and aspirations of the people of KwaZulu-Natal of which Nquthu is part.



Figure 03: KZN PGDS Strategic Framework

(e) The District Growth Development Plan (DGDP)

The Umzinyathi DM is in the process of developing its plan together with local municipalities under it. When the plan has been developed and adopted it will be incorporated into this IDP.



Figure 03: UDM Strategic Goals

(f) The State of the Nation Address (SONA)

In his State of the Nation Address delivered to the Nation on 07 February 2019, the President of the Republic of South Africa, His Excellency President CR Ramaphosa, cajoled the nation to work together around the following ideals:

- Accelerating economic growth and job creation;
- Improving education and skills development to endow our nation, especially the youth, with the skills that are required by a modern economy that will inevitable have to grapple with the demands of the fourth industrial revolution;
- Improving the living condition of all South Africans, especially the poor and the vulnerable groups in our society;
- Stepping up the fight against corruption in all its forms and also working to prevent the abuse of state resources and fighting state capture, and
- Strengthening the capacity of the state to best serve its people.

(g) The State of the Province Address (SOPA)

On 27 February 2019, the Premier of KwaZulu-Natal, Hounorable TW Mchunu, delivered the State of the Province Address in which he reflected on the progress that has been made thus far and also outlined the plans of the provincial government going forward. The key message of

the Premier was the drive of government and all sectors or stakeholders in KZN to work towards realizing the provincial government's eight priorities, which are:

- Building an inclusive economy that creates jobs;
- Developing and transforming our rural areas to address challenges of poverty and urban migration;
- Ensuring decent living conditions and sustainable human settlements;
- Improving and expanding education and training;
- Ensuring quality health care for all people;
- Expanding comprehensive social security;
- Fighting crime and corruption, and
- Building a united nation and promote social cohesion.

The State of the Province address highlighted focus areas in the province which are of relevance to municipal strategic planning.

(h) The Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF)

South Africa is faced by a serious challenge of rapid and uncontrolled urban migration as people move to urban areas in pursuit of economic opportunities. The IUDF's main objective is to ensure spatial transformation whereby development in our towns and cities is planned in a manner that gives effect to four (4) strategic goals, which are:

- **Spatial integration** to forge new spatial forms in settlement, transport, social and economic areas;
- Inclusion and access- to ensure that people have access to social and economic services, opportunities and choices;
- **Growth-** to harness urban dynamism for inclusive, sustainable growth and development, and
- **Governance** to enhance the capacity of the state and its citizens to work together to achieve spatial and social integration.

(i) The Back to Basics programmes (B2B)

The B2B is a national initiative aimed at promoting and ensuring good governance, public participation, sound financial management, accountability and delivery of services to communities at local government level. This initiative put emphasis on existing local

government laws and programmes and put in place reporting requirements with a sole aim of monitoring and evaluating the actual performance of municipalities.

The Nquthu LM B2B implementation approach is herein outlined in the implementation plan section of this IDP.

(j) The Spatial Development Framework (SDF)

The SDF is a very important planning instrument for the municipality because it outlines and analyses the challenges and opportunities of the municipality in terms of its environmental situation, water scarcity and access, agricultural potential, biodiversity, climate, socio-economic conditions, settlement patterns and other related information that is central to allow the municipality to develop proper plans and programmes.

Nquthu LM has reviewed its SDF in March 2017 and used it extensively in compiling this IDP as it provide a very important data and analysis for purposes of planning (*See Situational Analysis section*).

(k) The Local Economic Development Strategy (LED Strategy)

Local economic development is one of the foremost developmental priorities of Nquthu LM. In this light, the LED strategy becomes a very strategic facts gathering and planning tool that guides the municipality to enable it to develop economic development projects and programmes that are economically feasible and sustainable.

Nquthu LM has a LED strategy that was adopted back in 2014 but could not be reviewed annually due to financial constraints. However, the existing strategy is a good base and framework that can be reviewed internally since the fundamental aspects of a credible LED strategy are already incorporated into that strategy.

(m)The municipality's Vision, Mission and Development Priorities

Council, at its Strategic Planning Session, resolved to review vision, mission and development priorities of the municipality to give effect to the new electoral mandate of Council that was inaugurated on 06 June 2017.

The revised vision, mission and development priorities takes into account political direction of new Council and also take into account the new policy direction of government as a whole, especially with regard to the emphasis that is put in economic redistribution through procurement and local enterprise development. The revised vision also put emphasis on a dynamic and transformational political leadership that is conscious of the current political, social and economic environment and is capable of steering the municipality in a correct growth path.

B.3 COMMONALITIES AND RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN POLICY DIRECTIVES

A careful analysis of these policy directives as expressed at a global, continental, national and provincial levels reveal a particular pattern by which there is a broad convergence of ideas and aspirations between all of them. Even though the wording may differ, but the principles, objectives and goals remain the same. In essence, there is a clear unity of purpose between all these policy directives which makes them inherently aligned in principle and in essence. Such unity of purpose is summarized below as follows:

- Sustainable development: emphasis that development should be planned and implemented in such a way that it can be sustained in the long term. This means that all development programmes must be financially feasible, cost effective, consistent and continuous for as long as they are necessary.
- **Fighting poverty:** there is broad consensus that every effort must be put in fighting and eliminating poverty. Poverty is a broad phenomenon that can take many forms, including; lack of income, hunger, lack of shelter, lack of access to proper health care, etc.
- Inclusive growth and job creation: while economic growth is a prerequisite for any society to prosper, economic growth that is not inclusive and which does not benefit the majority of citizens can never produce a prosperous nation. As such, emphasis is put on the need to ensure that all people, especially the previously disadvantaged or the former oppressed, do participate in the economy and reap the benefits of economic growth through employment opportunities and also through enterprise development and ownership.
- Environmental protection and conservation: development, especially infrastructure development and industrialization, can be a very resource intensive process that can endanger our environment either through natural resource depletion or environmental pollution. In light of this reality, government, the private sector and anyone else should be environmentally conscious and follow a prescribed protocol and also take all necessary measures to protect and preserve our environment for future generations, especially as we are faced with a challenge of climate change which result in terrible natural disasters like floods and drought.
- **Democracy, good governance, peace, justice, human rights and the rule of law:** these are the fundamental requirements for any nation to be economically, political and socially stable and prosperous, as such; all governments are expected to meet these requirements without fail.

- Redress and social cohesion: in order for any nation to attain social cohesion, there has to be a concerted effort to redress the imbalances of the past so that the former oppressed and the former oppressor have same access to opportunities and share equally in the wealth on the nation. Social cohesion shall always be a product of equality; it can never be an isolated phenomenon.
- **Social justice, equality and transformation:** undoing the social injustices and discriminatory practices of the past especially in respect of race and gender in order to effect a change of mindset and undo unjust social norms and practices.
- Infrastructure development and access to basic services: infrastructure development and access to services goes together since services are dispersed to the community through infrastructure that is a conduit for them to be delivered. Infrastructure and access to services is central in changing the daily lives of the people for the better.
- Spatial planning and integration: development that is unplanned can produce unintended and undesirable outcomes. Hence, emphasis is put on a well planned development that takes into account a variety of factors, including; environmental considerations, integrating settlements to critical public facilities, proximity to places of work, anticipated or potential future developments, eliminating racial and economic segregation and also take into account other related factors.

B.4 ALIGNMENT STRATEGY AND APPROACH

The commonalities and relationship between these policy mandates, as explained above; means that they talk to each other and are interrelated and complementary. As such, we are of the view that the NDP, PGDP and DGDP are inherently aligned to policy mandate at a continental and global level. Therefore; this IDP will be directly aligned to the NDP, PGDP, DGDP and Back to Basics. It was noted in the 2020 MEC IDP Assessment letter that the Back to Basics indicators were not properly incorporated into the SDBIP; this IDP addresses that factor so that Back to Basic indicators also inform the targets for PMS purposes.

The alignment table is attached to this IDP in the addendum of annexures.

B.5 MEC RESPONSES AND CORRECTIVE MEASURES

Matters raised in the MEC letter

Arising from 2020/21 IDP assessment, the MEC for COGTA in KZN identified a number of gaps and made recommendations as to how those gaps should be closed. All the issues that were

raised in the MEC Letter have been taken into account and form part of the municipality's planning processes. MEC responses are attached as an annexure.

SECTION C: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

This section provides an assessment of Nquthu LM in terms of its demographics, infrastructure backlog, socio-economic conditions, access to services and the municipality's institutional capacity to deliver on its development mandate.

C.1 Overall population

	C	Census	2011	CS 2016			
Municipality	N 9		Households	N	%	Households	
Endumeni	64 862	12.7	16,852	76639	13.8	21134	
Nqutu	165 307	32.4	31,613	171325	30.9	32622	
Msinga	177 577	34.8	37,723	184494	33.3	38372	
Umvoti	103 093	20.2	27,282	122423	22.1	34664	
Umzinyathi	510 838	100	113,470	554 882	100	126791	

 Table C.1: Overall population (CS 2016)

Key findings and developmental implications:

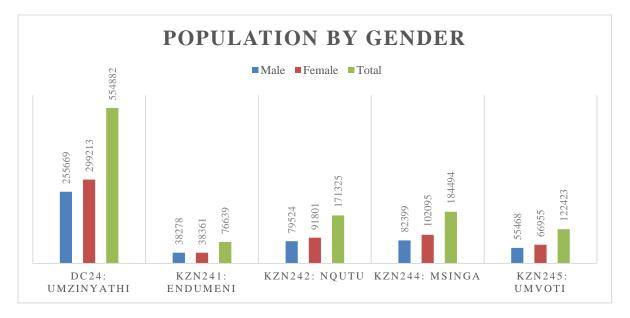
- The population of Nquthu is growing as it grew by around 6000 people between 2011 and 2016, meaning that the fertility rate is more than the mortality rate, therefore; every development plans made must take population growth factor into account.
- While population growth has a positive effect on equitable share allocation, such growth is undermined by the persistent economic dependency ratio of the growing population, especially the youth.

C.1.2 Population by gender

Municipalities	Male	Female	Total	
DC24: Umzinyathi	255669	299213	554882	
KZN241: Endumeni	38278	38361	76639	

KZN242: Nqutu	79524	91801	171325
KZN244: Msinga	82399	102095	184494
KZN245: Umvoti	55468	66955	122423

 Table C.1.2: Population by gender (CS 2016)



Stats SA: Community Survey 2016

Key findings and developmental implications:

- Women population is more than that of man in Nquthu by a sizeable margin in the municipality.
- Births are given to more males than women, therefore; there are more males than women from 0 to 24 years. From 24 to 34 years there is equilibrium in numbers between males and females, but from 35 years upwards male numbers decreases dramatically which means that the mortality rate of males is higher than that of females.
- Generally, single parents are single mothers, and even in co-parenting situations; men pass away first. This means there are many women headed households and that women generally have more dependents than men.
- Moreover, women are mostly behind men in terms of income levels and social status, therefore; the inevitable implication of this reality is that women should become the priority in terms of empowerment in every respect, that is; educationally, socially and economically. This is so because improving the social and economic conditions will trickle down to most households and directly result in improved living conditions in society.

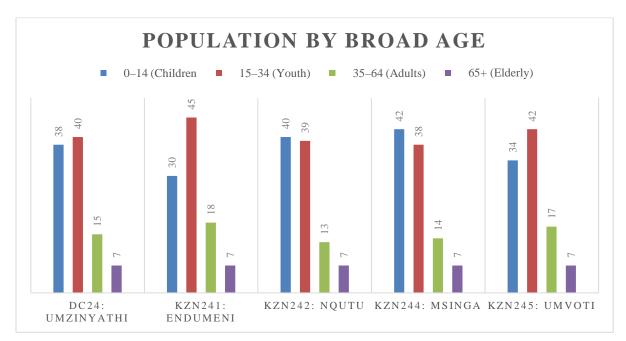
C.1.3 Population by race

Black Africans	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Other
99.7%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%

Table C.1.3: Population by race (CS 2016)

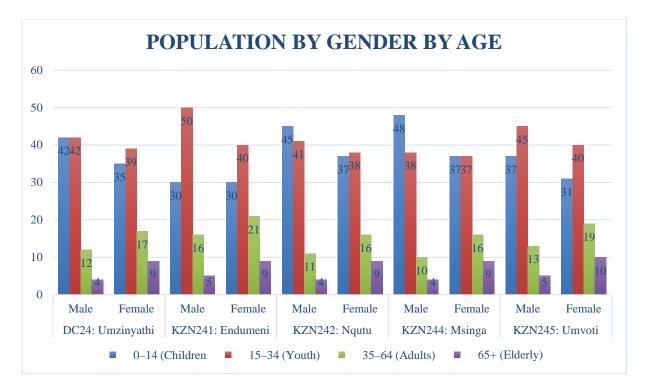
Key findings:

- The table above shows that Black Africans constitute an overwhelming and almost absolute majority of the population in the municipality.
- All development plans, especially empowerment initiatives, should take this factor into account because to only way to develop the majority of the people of Nquthu is ensure social and economic transformation in favor of Black Africans who are in majority.



C.1.4 Population by broad age

Stats SA: Community Survey 2016

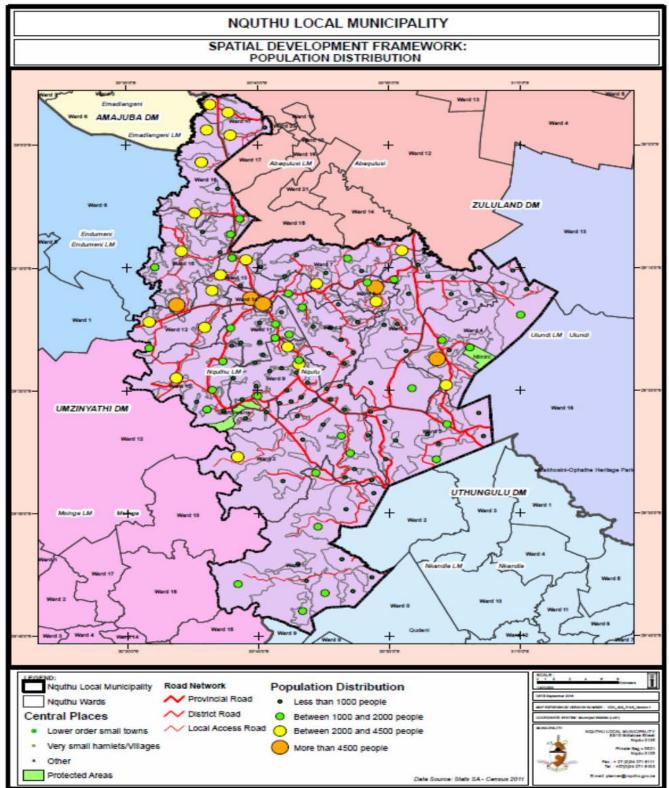


Stats SA: Community Survey 2016

- The youth constitute the largest majority in terms of population size.
- This has direct development implications for the municipality in terms of development strategies and programmes that it has to initiate and implement.
- Working with all other stakeholders and social partners, the municipality must ensure that there are youth development programmes addressing issues of education and training, skills development, social ills, sports and recreation, arts and culture, unemployment/job creation, enterprise development and all other related issues that affect our youth.

C.1.5 Population distribution

The map below shows population distribution in Nquthu between different wards. It is quite evident from the map below that urban or semi urban wards have more people clustered together than wards which comprises of completely rural areas.



Map C.1.5: Population distribution (Nquthu SDF)

- Six (6) wards have a population over ten thousand while ten other wards have a population of between eight to ten thousand, with one ward having a population below one thousand.
- Population is denser in areas where settlements take a form of settlement villages and communal grazing areas.
- It is much easier to develop and provide services in densely populated areas than in those with thinly spread settlement patterns.

C.1.1 Socio-economic conditions

(a) Unemployment rate

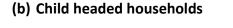
Unemployment rate		Youth unemployment rate		Unemployed Household Head		
2001	2011	2001	2011	2011		
81.6%	44.4%	87.9%	53.3%	66%		

Table C.1.1(a): Unemployment rate (CS 2016)



Unemployment is the biggest challenge that faces the people of Nquthu. Unemployment figures above paint a gloomy picture for people since all needs of people require money. Unemployment is even higher among the youth and women, which make matters even worse.

- There a high economic dependency rate which results in a high number of indigent households which negatively affect the municipality's revenue raising capacity since most people can't pay for municipal services.
- Decreased buying power of the people which hampers economic development because businesses rely on selling products and services.
- Low income resulting in poor nutrition and lack of choice to education and private health services.
- Poor living conditions and increased criminality.
- There is a great need to invest more in employment creating programmes and also invest in enterprise development especially in the agricultural sector and tourism which have better potential in Nquthu.
- There is also a need to utilize municipal procurement of services and product to benefit most local people as revised PPPFA regulations allow ring-fencing.



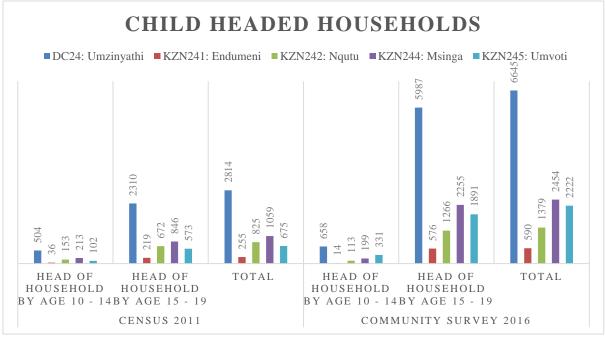


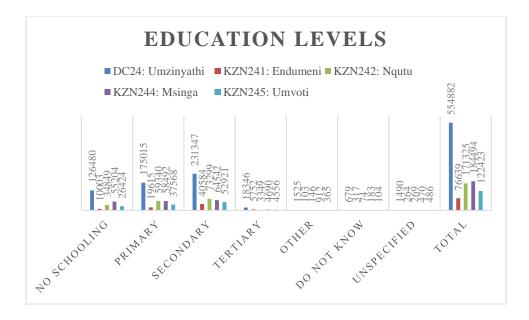
Table C.1.1 (b) : Child headed households (CS 2016)

- While the number of child headed households has decreased by 40 households in the category of 10 to 14 years between 2011 and 2016, it has increased by a whopping 594 households in the category of 15 to 19 years in the same period, resulting in a combined increase of 554 child headed households between 2011 and 2016.
- The numbers above indicate that the challenge of child headed households is growing which may be a result of coincidental misfortune, HIV/AIDS related deaths, or both.
- This requires a concerted effort by the municipality, government departments and all stakeholders to initiate clear interventions to provide consistent support to child headed households.

Level of	DC24:	KZN241:	KZN242:	KZN244:	KZN245:
Education	Umzinyathi	Endumeni	Nqutu	Msinga	Umvoti
No					
schooling	126480	10003	34849	55204	26424
Primary	175015	19615	59340	58492	37568
Secondary	231347	40584	73299	64542	52921
Tertiary	18346	5752	3349	4690	4556
Other	1525	103	146	912	365
Do not					
know	679	317	74	183	104
Unspecified	1490	264	269	470	486
Total	554882	76639	171325	184494	122423

(c) Level of education

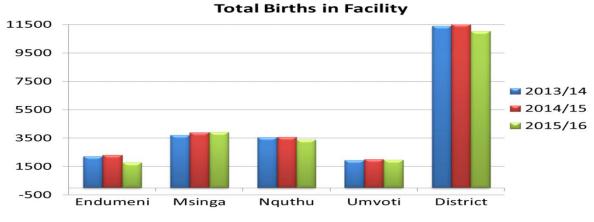
Table C.1.1 (c): Level of education (CS 2016)



- Of the total population of 171 325 people, 34 849 have no schooling which represent a high illiteracy rate.
- The numbers show that most people have primary education and secondary education, which means most people do not have trading skills that can enhance their job finding opportunities.
- Only a tiny minority have tertiary qualifications which are quite low relative which is a course for concern.
- There is a strong need to improve access and also improve education levels in Nquthu especially with regard to post school education and skills development.

(d) Health

Birth rate



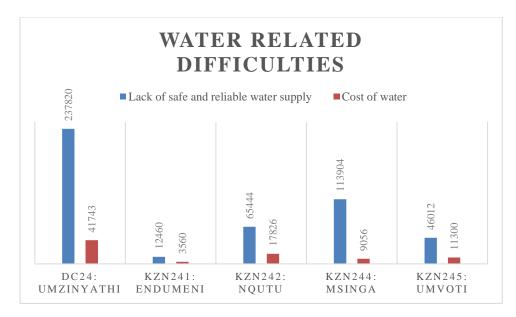
Source: UDM IDP (KZN DOH figures)

C.1.2 Access to basic services

(a) Water

	DC24:	KZN241:	KZN242:	KZN244:	KZN245:
Source Water	Umzinyathi	Endumeni	Nqutu	Msinga	Umvoti
Piped (tap) water inside the					
dwelling/house	16917	10433	1401	669	4415
Piped (tap) water inside yard	30496	6440	13322	4024	6709
Piped water on community stand	24618	1617	8293	9252	5457
Borehole in the yard	2360	138	397	298	1527
Rain-water tank in yard	2843	257	117	1574	895
Neighbours tap	1094	61	442	131	459
Public/communal tap	6605	102	2180	1103	3220
Water-carrier/tanker	7322	1244	443	3057	2578
Borehole outside the yard	11364	506	2899	6496	1463
Flowing water/stream/river	17795	30	2157	9422	6186
Well	707	-	-	-	707
Spring	3613	78	614	2200	721
Other	1057	228	357	146	326
Total	126791	21134	32622	38372	34664

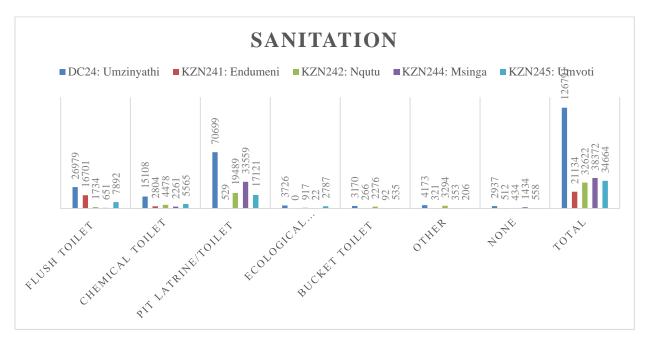
Table C.1.2 (a): Water access (CS 2016)



Stats SA: Community Survey 2016

- While there is still much to be done in terms of water infrastructure, it is clear that main challenge is not so much water infrastructure, but the main challenge is water scarcity.
- Nquthu is very prone to draught which exacerbates water scarcity even in areas where there is water infrastructure.
- While water provision is the function of Umzinyathi DM, people expect Nquthu LM to play a key role in ensuring that water is provided to them as it is the main basic need.
- There is a need to identify innovative ways to source and save water, including; water catchment during rainy seasons, combating leakages, water saving campaigns, etc.

(b) Sanitation

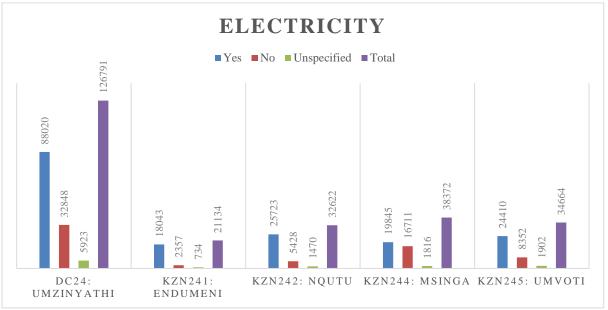


Stats SA: Community Survey 2016

Key findings and developmental implications:

- The overwhelming number of households does have sanitations with pit toilets being the dominant form of sanitation.
- There are still a sizeable number of bucket system toilets that has to be attended to and eliminated.
- While the amount of households that do not have toilets is too small in relation to a total number of households, such situation is undesirable and is very unhealthy and may cause water contamination and break out of diseases.

(c) Electricity



Stats SA: Community Survey 2016

Key findings and developmental implications:

- With an overwhelming number of households being already electrified in 2016, it is clear that improving access to electricity is one area where Nquthu LM has performed very well, especially taking into account the fact that there were electrification projects that were implemented after the Community Survey.
- Despite tremendous progress that has been made, there is a strong need to move with speed to electrify more households as a total electrification of Nquthu has become a possibility should there be sufficient funding.

(d) Refuse removal

Municipalities	Removed by local authority/private company/communi ty members at least once a week	Removed by local authority/private company/communi ty members less often than once a week	Communal refuse dump	Communal container/cent ral collection point	Own refuse dump	Dump or leave rubbish anywher e (no rubbish disposal)	Other	Total
DC24:								12679
Umzinyathi	23730	1844	5450	3802	76463	10140	5362	1
KZN241:								
Endumeni	15579	402	377	15	3105	849	807	21134
KZN242: Nqutu	1867	456	1990	1496	20042	4923	1848	32622
KZN244: Msinga	113	47	2482	74	32839	484	2333	38372
KZN245: Umvoti	6171	939	601	2217	20478	3884	374	34664

Table C.1.2 (d): Refuse removal (CS 2016)

Nquthu LM is doing its utmost best to grapple with the challenge of waste management despite capacity challenges. A total of 3 228 households are serviced with refuse collection as per the schedule in the table below:

PLACE	MON.	TUES.	WED.	THURS.	FRI.	SAT.	SUN.
NQUTHU		ONCE		ONCE per	ONCE per		
TOWNSHIP		per day		day	day		
NONDWENI			ONCE per				
			day				
NQUTHU	DAILY -	DAILY -	DAILY –	DAILY –	DAILY –	DAILY –	DAILY –
TOWN	TWICE	TWICE	TWICE	TWICE per	TWICE per	TWICE per	TWICE per
	per day	per day	per day	day	day	day	day

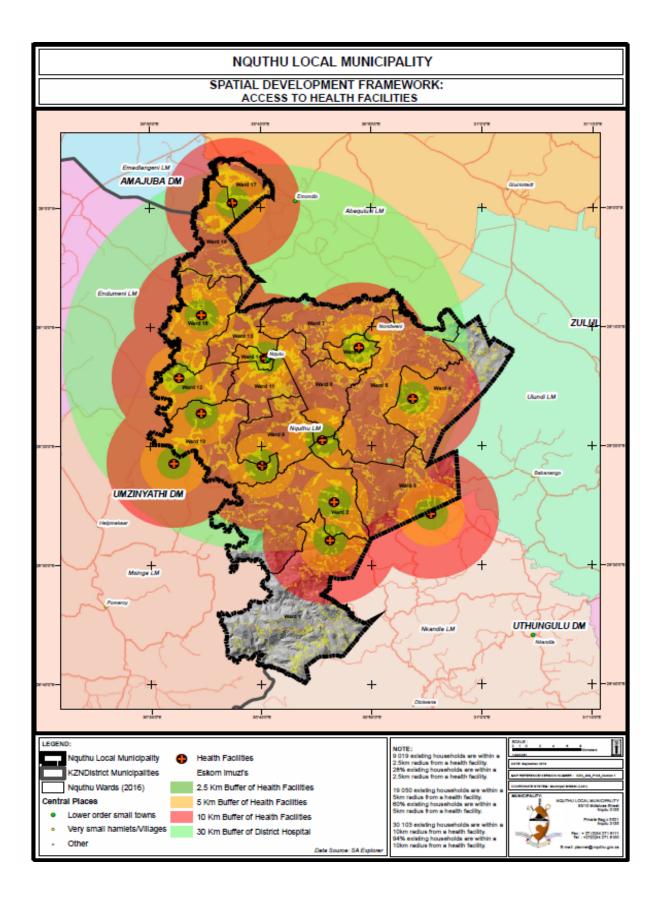
C.1.3 Access to public facilities

(a) Access to health facilities

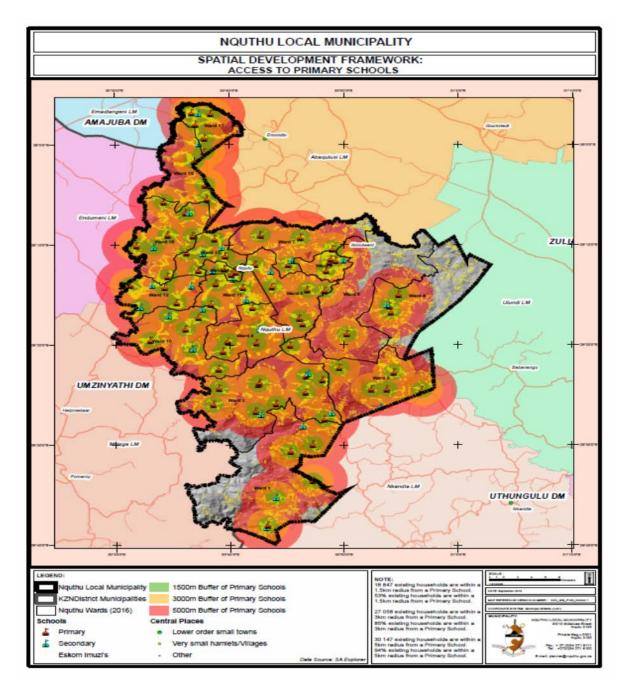
Nquthu has 01 hospital, 15 clinics and 04 mobile clinics to attend to far flung areas. These health facilities are listed in the figure below and shown in map ? further down:

Endume	eni	Msinga	N	quthu	l l	Jmvoti
 Empath Glenrid Sakhim Siphimp 	12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19.	Mbangweni Clinic Mhlangana Clinic Mumbe Clinic Ngubevu Clinic Ngabayena Clinic Nocomboshe Clinic Qinelani Clinic	2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14.	CJM Gateway Clinic Felani Clinic Hlathi Dam Clinic Isandlwana Clinic KwaNyezi Clinic Manxili Clinic Manxili Clinic Mhlungwane Mkhonjane Clinic Nkande Clinic Ntinini Clinic Thathezakhe Clinic Zamimpilo Clinic	11.	Greytown Gateway Amakhabela Clinic Amatimatolo Clinic Ehlanzeni Clinic Eshane Clinic Kranskop Clinic KwaSenge Clinic Muden Clinic Ntembisweni Clinic Pine St Clinic Sibuyane Clinic Ukuthula Clinic

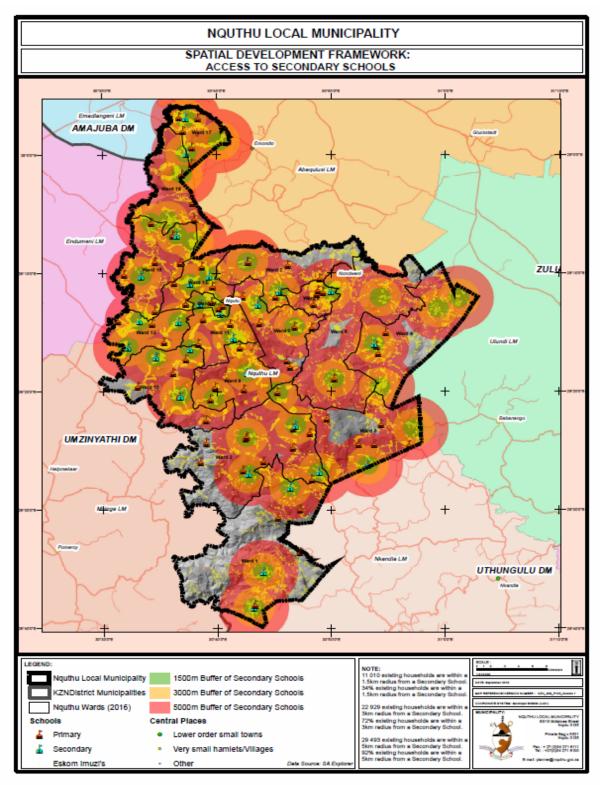
Source: Umzinyathi DM: 2017



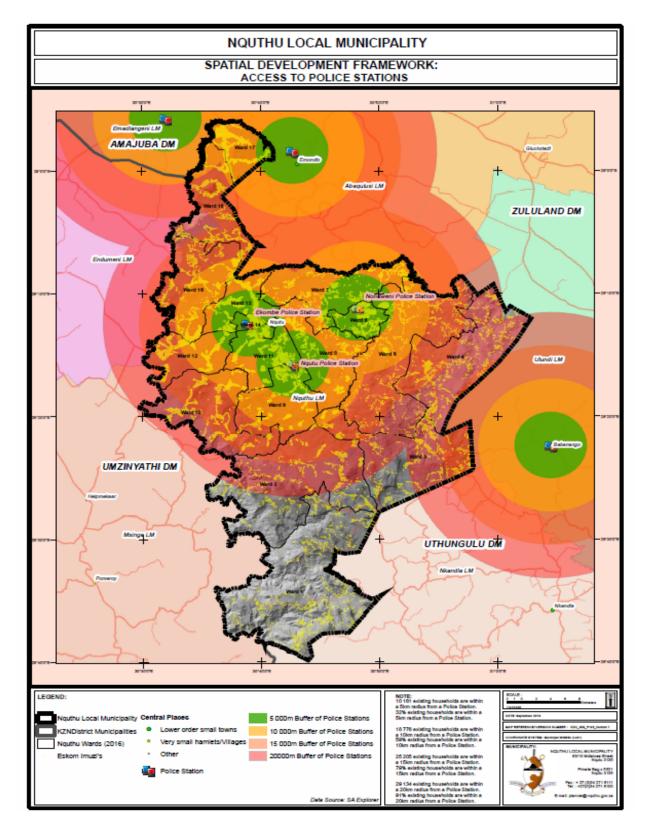
(b) Access to public schools



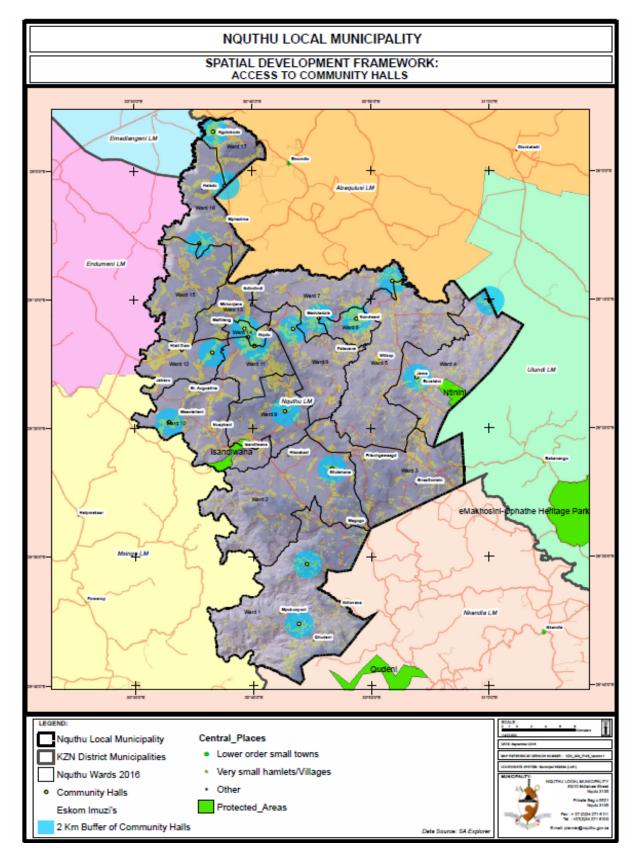
Map



(c) Police stations



(d) Halls



(e) Sports fields

Nquthu area has a number of sport facilities namely; Nondweni Sports field (ward 6), Nquthu Stadium(ward 14), Isilojana Sports field (ward16) Nkande Sportfield . The municipality have completed the upgrade of the Nquthu stadium in ward 14 and the indoor sport facility.

(f) Libraries

Libraries are very important community service centres aimed at servicing the communities with a vast range of their information needs. Municipal libraries are co-funded by Department of Arts and Culture which complement in-house funding. Nquthu LM has two main libraries, namely Nquthu Public Library that is in Nquthu Township (ward 14) and Nondweni Public Library in Ward 6. Due to vastness of our Municipal wards, 06 centres were identifies in order to house books and other reading material and six volunteers were employed to run the service. The centres are at Isandlwana Tribal court, Mhlungwane community hall, Ntanyandlovu Primary school, Kwa-Nyezi Primary school, Msimbu secondary school and S'celimfundo combined school.

Currently we are in a process of opening a modular library in ward 17 (Ngolokodo area) which will provide all the services as the main libraries. A library has been build and electrified, furniture is already at Nquthu library and the staff will be recruited in April 2018. Another modular library will be constructed in ward 8 (Patsoana area) in 2018/19 financial year.

Among other services and activities, our libraries provides the following:

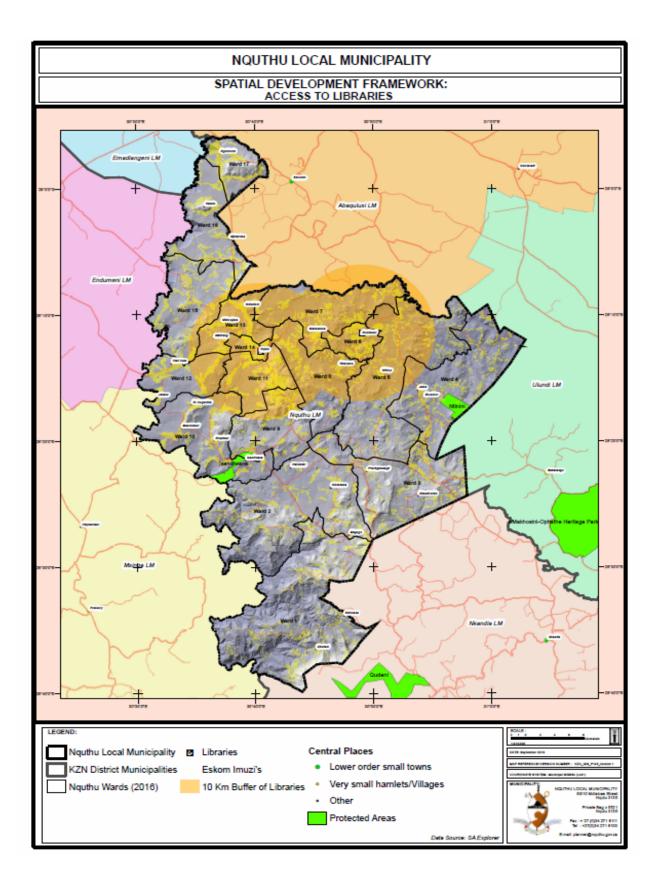
- **Study area with furniture**: learners & students are provided with quiet space and furniture conducive for studying.
- Free Computer & internet access: library users are offered an opportunity to book computers to type their activities / correspondences. They also are provided with computers with internet to search for themselves whatever they need.
- Free basic computer training: our libraries are also assisting the communities on how to use computer & search on the internet. This is done through classes that are conducted for 3 weeks. Once they are competent, certificates of attendance are issued for them to prove that they can use computers. They produce these certificates when proving that they can use computers when applying for work.
- Wide range of books: Our libraries provide books on different subjects and genre. We provide non-fictions (books on learning areas) and fictions (books on stories / leisure). These books are free circulating to members for 14 days except reference books and study guides. We only charges members for late returns of material (overdue) and if they lost our material or requesting to replace membership cards.
- **Newspapers & Magazines**: we subscribes to number of newspapers (local &national) for community to use them for their interests. Magazines are also being provided for community utilization.

- **Discussion / meeting space**: our libraries have group activities rooms for members of community to use for their gatherings and library related activities.
- **Scanning & emailing**: we provide free scanning facilities for the public to scan their documents. Communities have access to email their documents using our equipment.
- **CAO Forms & application**: we ensure to avail CAO forms for learners to apply for access to tertiary institutions. In addition, we assist them when applying online using library facilities.
- **Career guidance assistance**: we also assist learners in choosing their career paths. We also provide books on different careers for learners to make informed decisions.
- **Projects / assignments assistance**: we give assistance to learners and students with their projects and assignments. We also do Inter Library loans for more specific information when required. Inter library loans are loans that we do from other libraries outside the Provincial Library Services.
- **Library orientation**: we orientate new people / patrons on how to use our services and introduce them to the services that we provide. Schools usually make appointments for their learners to come and get orientated.
- **School Visits**: we also visit schools in promoting our library services and ensuring that learners understand what our library offers. We receive many invites from schools to come and encourage learners on the importance of education and reading in general.

Key findings and implications:

- There are currently 2 main libraries and 6 satelite libraries that are aimed at improving accessibility for out-flung areas. The construction of a third main library has been completed and plans to start operations it are well under way.
- Access to libraries remain a challenge in far-flung wards that have not nearby libraries as users of library services from these areas have to use public transport and incur costs to reach libraries.
- Expansion of municipal library network will greatly improve community access to libraries especially in and around the ward where it will be located.

The map below show the access to libraries in Nquthu:



C.2 CROSS CUTTING ISSUES

C.2.1 SPATIAL AND ENVIRONMENT MATTERS

(a) Structuring elements

Nquthu Municipality boundaries were determined in terms of the Municipal Demarcation Act, Act number 27 of 1998 taking into account sections 24 and 25 of the act. As such, the municipal boundaries are not simple administrative, but also planning and developmental boundaries.

(b) Densification and the urban edge

Nquthu Municipality identified an urban boundary/urban edge for each of the identified development nodes which has been clearly defined and has been taken further through the municipality's Land use management scheme. The urban boundary facilitates a planned environment while protecting the natural environment so as to promote sustainable development. The urban boundary intends to ensure that *ad hoc* development will not have a negative impact on planned development. Further, it facilitates the efficient delivery of services and infrastructure. It is proposed that future urban uses are contained within the existing urban areas and development first seeks to densify and infill the existing urban areas. The land use management scheme is not adopted as yet, and although the concept urban boundary is relatively correct, it will be incorporated into the SDF on final adoption of the LUMS by the municipality.

(c) Residential areas

Various areas have been earmarked for Urban Infill through the identification of developable land with the following characteristics,

- Land that is Unoccupied;
- Land that is not cultivated or used for any agricultural purposes;
- Land that is classified as undisturbed by the "2005 land cover data from Ezemvelo Wildlife", should enjoy protection. This is mitigated by only earmarking land adjacent to existing residential areas.
- Land larger than 25ha (accommodate 100 families)
- Situated adjacent to existing residential areas.
- Land with slopes of less than 1:3.

Please refer to Figure below for Future Residential Areas, for a depiction of the localities of the existing and proposed residential areas.

The most significant areas for infill are situated in Ward 7 and 8 to the north of Nquthu & Nondweni, as well as in the west around Mkonjane and Mkanjane. Various other settlements have potential for expansion as far as land potential is concerned. It must be kept in mind that although the land potential allows for residential expansion, infill development and compact residential areas is preferable over wide expanding residential areas. This allows for more cost effective implementation of infrastructure. As mentioned in the previous section, the municipality is busy developing an urban edge which will be considered as soon as it is adopted. The goals of compact residential areas and urban infill developments are to promote sustainable functional and integrated settlement patterns in order to:

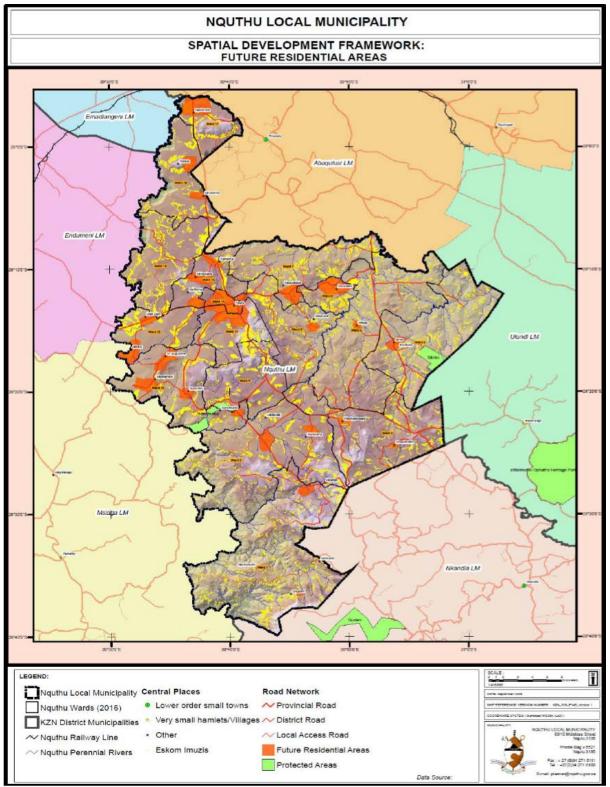
- Discourage low density urban sprawl;
- Generate social and economic opportunities for people; and
- Promote easy accessibility to opportunities.

In turn it also has an effect on maximizing resources efficiency through:

- Ensuring the protection of the available environmental resources within a municipality, and
- Protection of productive land for agricultural purposes.

As discussed in the previous section, only land in excess of 25ha is identified for residential infill. The department of housing will seldom, if ever, fund projects less than 100 units. Traditional standards for erf sizes are 2,500m² which is large enough to accommodate the traditional extended families. These portions of land also need to be situated in close proximity to current settlements with existing infrastructure, or in an area where the new development will create densities in the existing settlement which will justify the provision of services.

Future residential areas

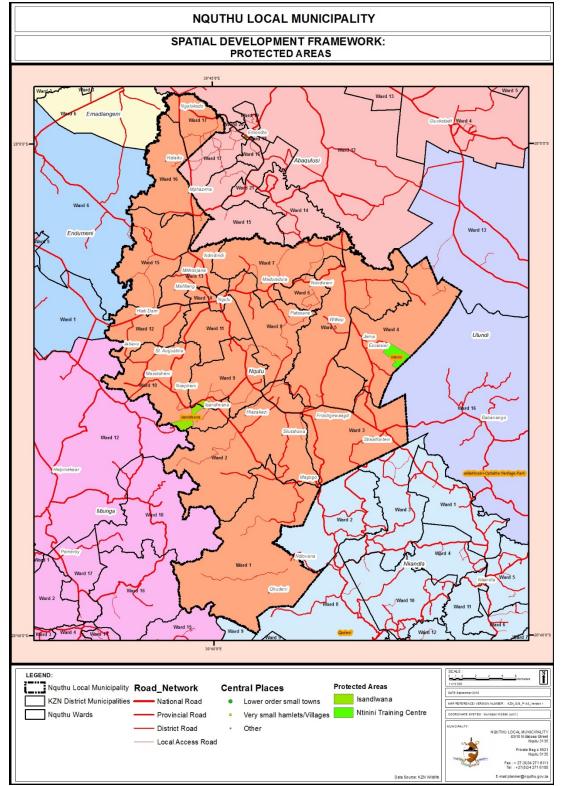


(d) Protected and Conservation areas

As indicated in a Map below, there are 2 protected areas within the Nquthu Local Municipality which fall under the Provincial Nature Reserve Category. The Isandlwana covers 780.7ha (0.4% of municipality) of land and the Ntinini Training Centre covers 747.2ha (0.38% of municipality). Isandlwana is located in Ward 4 and the Ntinini Training Centre is located in Ward 14.

According to the Protected Area Management Plan, The Isandlwana Heritage Reserve is strategically situated in the midst of well-known Anglo-Zulu war and Anglo-Boer war sites of central KwaZulu-Natal. It is situated approximately 15 km directly south of the town of Nqutu and approximately 47 km south east of Dundee. The reserve was first proclaimed as a National Monument in 1969, several further proclamations led to the latest proclamation as a nature reserve in terms of the Protected Areas Act. Although the reserve was initially proclaimed for its historical and cultural importance it also conserves portions of the KwaZulu-Natal Highland Thornveld and the Thukela Thornveld. It is also important to note that recent discovery of new invertebrates species are a good indication of the important and potentially undiscovered biodiversity present in the reserve (Ezemvelo, 2015).

Isandlwana Heritage Reserve also forms part of a corridor that includes Ntinini Nature Reserve to the North East and Ophathe Nature Reserve which is a broad scale landscape corridor that links Ophathe Nature Reserve, Ntinini Nature Reserve and Chelmsford. This corridor is also called the Chelmsford corridor and links two of the main corridors namely the Berg Corridor and the Northern Interior Corridor. As illustrated on the attached thematic map, the Chelmsford Corridor traverses Wards 4 and 14 of Nguthu Local Municipality (Ezemvelo, 2015). **Protected Areas**

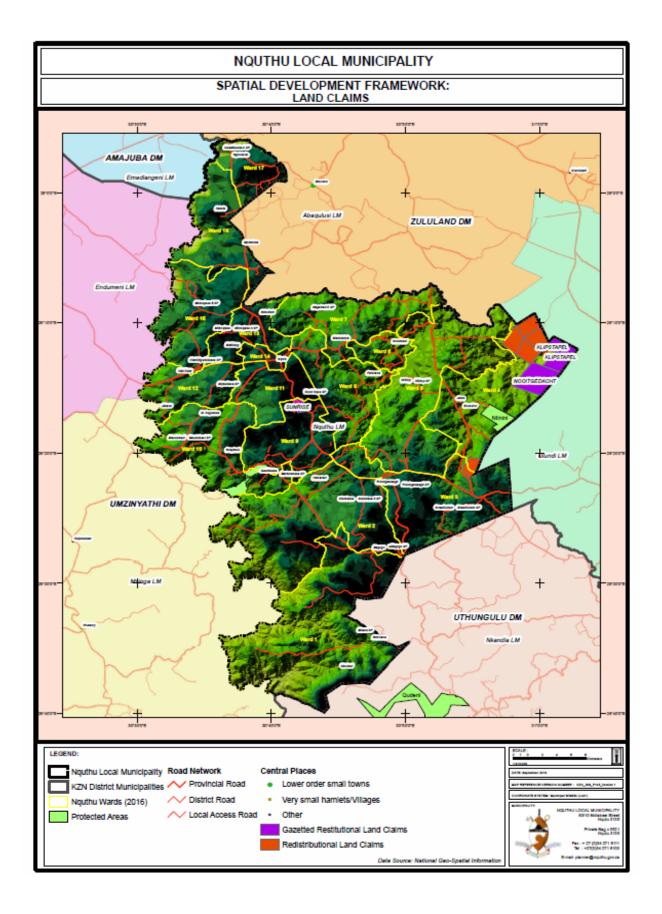


(e) Land ownership

Apart from the towns of Nquthu and Nondweni, and selected farm portions on the eastern side of the municipality, about 93% of land within the Municipality is owned by Ingonyama Trust and managed on day-to-day basis by the respective traditional councils. Depending on existing communication structures between the local authority and the Traditional Authority, there is a need for careful, strategic and co-ordinated planning to ensure that proper and effective provision of services in the areas administered by the Traditional Authorities is done in harmony.

The underlying title of Erf 100 Nquthu and Erf 17144 Nondweni has been transferred to the municipality, and this will enable the municipality to transfer individual erfs to their respective owners. However, there are land invasions within these erven numbers due to directives from the traditional authority. This has a negative impact to urban form and consumes the space that may be effectively used for future developments.

The municipality is not substantially affected by the general land reform issues such as land restitution and land redistribution since most of the land within the area falls under Ingonyama Trust. However, there is a need to address the land tenure rights of people who occupy state land in Nondweni and erf 100 Nquthu. Furthermore, as indicated on the attached thematic map, there are some areas in the East and central sections of the Municipality that are subject to re-distributional land claims and gazette restitutional land claims.



(f) Environmental issues

(S=short term; M = medium term; L = long term)

Issues	Objectives	Strategies	Interventions	Time- frames	Locations	Roles & Responsibilities
CLIMATE		_		Tames		-
Risks posed by climate change	Ensure UTDM's preparedness for climate change risks	Develop Climate Change Strategy	Climate Change Strategy to include Implementation Plan.	М	Municipal-wide	 DEA EDTEA DWS Department of Energy Relevant municipal units
SURFACE WAT	ER					
Lack of protection of watercourses and encroachment of development along rivers.	Protection of regulated areas for watercourses (i.e. 1:100 year floodline or delineated riparian / wetland habitat, whichever is greatest)	Control development alongside watercourses.	 Adopt 30 metres buffer area from boundary of regulated area of major watercourses for strict regulation of development. Implementation through adequate provisions in the municipal LUMS. Alien clearing programme. Rehabilitation of riparian areas. 	S	Major watercourses	 EDTEA DWS Relevant municipal units
SOIL						
High levels of erosion.	Management of erodible areas. Management and protection of the grasslands in the primary catchment of the Tugela River.	Establish an understanding of the areas susceptible to erosion. Maintain the vegetation cover that ensures the protection of the soil during precipitation events, effective absorption of water into the soil, and the slow release of the water into	 Mapping of areas where the soil has a high erodibility factor. Rehabilitation programme for priority areas. Education on best land use practices. 	М	Municipal-wide	 EDTEA DAFF DWS EKZNW Relevant municipal units

Issues	Objectives	Strategies	Interventions	Time- frames	Locations	Roles & Responsibilities
		the system thereafter.				
HERITAGE RES	OURCES					
Threats to heritage resources	Protection of UDM's heritage assets.	Identify and preserve heritage assets located in the District.	 Prepare detailed inventory of heritage resources in UDM. Classify in terms of national (Grade 1), provincial (Grade 2) and local (Grade 3) significance. Strict regulation of inappropriate development within footprint / buffer zone of National and Provincial Heritage Sites. In heritage areas strict regulation is required for any alterations, additions or new structures that are contradictory to the protected buildings or the general character of area. Optimise opportunities associated with tourism and job creation linked to the conservation of cultural and heritage resources. Clear institutional responsibilities at a municipal level for heritage preservation. Either a heritage officer/s is appointed to the UDM or relevant official/s are trained in the management of heritage sites so that the UDM and LMs benefit from these sites in terms of increased visitor numbers and tourism revenue. 	S	Municipal-wide	 Amafa KZN Tourism Authority Relevant municipal units

Issues	Objectives	Strategies	Interventions	Time- frames	Locations	Roles & Responsibilities
			• Establish a District Heritage Forum.			
AGRICULTURE						
Risk of loss of high potential agricultural land	Optimal protection and utilisation of land with high agricultural potential	Identify and protect high agricultural potential land.	 Mapping and inventory of land with high agricultural potential. IDP, SDF and LUMS to consider the KZN Agricultural Land Categories Spatial Decision Support tool. Establish sustainable land use practices for areas of high agricultural importance (grazing and cultivation) 	S - M	Municipal-wide	 DARD DAFF EDTEA DWS Agricultural Sector Relevant municipal units
Overgrazing.	Decline in land degradation from overgrazing.	Establish programme to manage overgrazing.	 Education programme for emerging farmers on best practices. Support to farmers on land acquired through land claim. 	S	Areas exposed to overgrazing	 DARD DAFF EDTEA Relevant municipal units
INFRASTRUCTU	RE & MUNICIPAL SER	VICES				
Permitting of waste disposal sites	Landfills to be operated according to legal requirements.	Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) for UDM.	 Implement IWMP. Compliance and enforcement monitoring. 	Μ	UDM Landfills	 DEA EDTEA DWS Relevant municipal units
INSTITUTIONAL ENVIRONMENT						
Non-compliance of municipal activities with environmental	100% compliance with enviro-legal obligations	Establish system to ensure compliance of municipal activities with enviro-legal requirements.	Screening of municipal activities and functions against enviro-legal requirements Implementation of UDM EMF, including	S - M	Municipal-wide	 Relevant municipal units EDTEA

Issues	Objectives	Strategies	Interventions	Time- frames	Locations	Roles & Responsibilities
legislation Institutional	Alignment of	Provide enabling	the use of the GIS to screen municipal projects Environmental compliance monitoring of municipal projects, functions and activities Appoint dedicated Environmental Managers for DM and LMs • Develop IEM Implementation Plan,	S		Relevant
problems associated with environmental management within the municipality	municipal functions with requirements for IEM.	environment to municipal officials to adopt and implement IEM.	 bevelop ILIM implementation Plan, with provisions for institutional arrangements and implementation of environmental management tools. Conduct environmental training. Create environmental awareness among municipal officials. EMF to be incorporated in the review of the municipal IDP and SDF. Evaluate municipal project and programmes against the EMF, environmental vision and sustainability criteria. Establish a co-operative environmental governance forum to engage with key environmental authorities. Establish communication channels with civil society for environmental matters. 			municipal units

(g) Monitoring, Evaluation and Review of Environmental Impacts

The Monitoring and Evaluation Framework to gauge the Municipality's progress in terms of environmental aspects are indicated in Table below. This table is an extract from the Umzinyathi District Municipality's EMF.

KPI's for Municipal Pri Objectives	Strategies	KPI's		
-	Strategies	KFT 3		
CLIMATE	ſ			
Ensure UDM's	Develop Climate Change			
preparedness for	Strategy	Climate Change Strategy		
climate change risks				
SURFACE WATER				
Protection of	Control development	o Number of		
regulated areas for	alongside watercourses.	encroachments		
watercourses (i.e.		o Specific provision in		
1:100 year floodline		LUMS		
or delineated riparian				
/ wetland habitat,				
whichever is greatest)				
SOIL				
Management of	Establish an understanding	o Identification of		
erodible areas.	of the areas susceptible to	priority areas with high		
	erosion.	erodibility factor		
HERITAGE RESOURCES				
Protection of UTDM's	Identify and preserve	o Inventory developed		
Protection of UTDM's heritage resources	Identify and preserve heritage resources located	 Inventory developed % of classification 		
	, ,			
	heritage resources located	o % of classification		
	heritage resources located	 % of classification completed 		
	heritage resources located	 % of classification completed Specific provision in 		
	heritage resources located	 % of classification completed Specific provision in LUMS 		
	heritage resources located	 % of classification completed Specific provision in LUMS Number of tourism 		
	heritage resources located	 % of classification completed Specific provision in LUMS Number of tourism opportunities identified 		
	heritage resources located	 % of classification completed Specific provision in LUMS Number of tourism opportunities identified Designation of 		
	heritage resources located	 % of classification completed Specific provision in LUMS Number of tourism opportunities identified Designation of responsibilities at a municipal 		
	heritage resources located	 % of classification completed Specific provision in LUMS Number of tourism opportunities identified Designation of responsibilities at a municipal level for heritage management Convening of District 		
	heritage resources located	 % of classification completed Specific provision in LUMS Number of tourism opportunities identified Designation of responsibilities at a municipal level for heritage management 		
	heritage resources located	 % of classification completed Specific provision in LUMS Number of tourism opportunities identified Designation of responsibilities at a municipal level for heritage management Convening of District 		
heritage resources	heritage resources located	 % of classification completed Specific provision in LUMS Number of tourism opportunities identified Designation of responsibilities at a municipal level for heritage management Convening of District 		
heritage resources	heritage resources located in the district.	 % of classification completed Specific provision in LUMS Number of tourism opportunities identified Designation of responsibilities at a municipal level for heritage management Convening of District Heritage Forum 		

KPI's for Municipal Prioritised Environmental Issues

potential		o Specific provision in
potentia		LUMS
Decline in land	Establish programme to	• Education programme
degradation from	manage overgrazing.	developed
overgrazing.		o % implementation of
		education programme
		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
		assisted
		o Level of support
		provided
INFRASTRUCTURE & M	UNICIPAL SERVICES	
Landfills to be	IWMP for UDM.	o % implementation of
operated according		IWMP
to legal requirements.		• Number of monitoring
		events
		o % compliance
		achieved
INSTITUTIONAL ENVIRO	ONMENT	
100% compliance	Establish system to ensure	• Number of municipal
with enviro-legal	compliance of municipal	projects for which legal
obligations	activities with enviro-legal	screening has been
	requirements.	undertaken
		o Number of municipal
		projects that have been
		screened against the EMF
		• Number of municipal
		officials trained on the EMF
		o Environmental
		Managers for DM and LMs
		appointed
Alignment of	Provide enabling	·
municipal functions	environment to municipal	
with requirements for	officials to adopt and	U U
IEM	implement IEM.	assessment conducted
		 Number of municipal officials that have undergone
		environmental training
		o Environmental
		Awareness Programme
		developed
		o % implementation of
		Environmental Awareness
L		

Training
o EMF incorporated into
IDP and SDF
o Number of municipal
projects that have been
screened against the
sustainability criteria
o Co-operative
environmental governance
forum established
• Public communication
channels established

(h) Municipal Projects and EMF Zones

The available municipal projects have been map in terms of the identified EMF Zones to highlight any spatial impacts the various projects could have in terms of the identified zones (See Map below). The EMF Zones and land use compatibility is summarised in Table below.

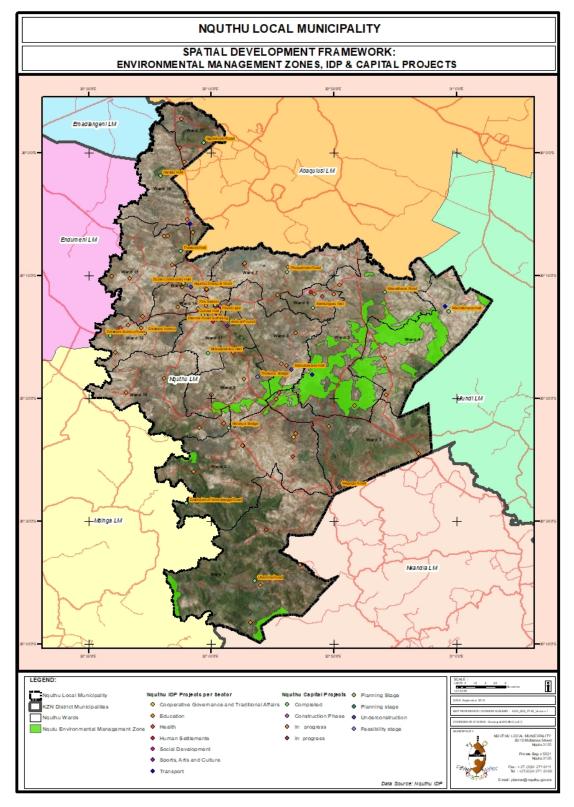
Environmental	Compatible Activities	Incompatible Activities	
Management Zone			
	• Adhere to Zoning	o Activities that	
	Plan of IMPs (where	compromise the integrity of the	
Formally Protected	relevant).	Protected Area.	
Areas EMZ	o Comply with	o No un-authorised	
	EKZNW's Biodiversity	developent in Protecred Areas	
	Sector Plan.		
	Comply with EKZNW's CBA	As and Biodiversity Sector Plan,	
Terrestrial	including compliance with L	and Use Management Objectives	
	for the Terrestrial and Aqu	uatic Conservation Categories, as	
Biodiversity EMZ	well as Land Use Manag	gement Practices, Controls and	
	Guidelines.		
	Comply with EKZNW's CBA	As and Biodiversity Sector Plan,	
Aquatic	including compliance with L	and Use Management Objectives	
Biodiversity EMZ	for the Terrestrial and Aqu	uatic Conservation Categories, as	
BIOUIVEISILY EIVIZ	well as Land Use Manag	gement Practices, Controls and	
	Guidelines.		
Agriculture EMZ	o Activities that	• Any activity which poses a	
Agriculture EMZ	support primary	threat to land with high	

EMF Zones & Land Use Compatibility

	agriculturalproduction(includingassociatedinfrastructure).OAgriculturalsuppliesandsuppliesandfacilities.OPrivateresidentialuseassociatedwithfarmingfarmingactivities.OFarmworkervillages.OTourismandagriculture-focused).	 Poor farming practices, especially related to water conservation, soil degradation and water pollution. Mining. Heavy industries.
Heritage EMZ	 Conservation. Tourism (regulated; low impact). Ecological Corridors. Open space (regulated; low impact; excluding any permanent structures). 	 Any activity that poses a threat to cultural and heritage resources. Illegal activities (i.e. not authorised).
Urban Areas EMZ		 Mining. Heavy industry. Agriculture (including agri-industry).
	 Development complementary to the LUMS. Permissible activities include the 	 a Mathematical Structure b Development that clashes with the LUMS. b Development that compromises mineral resources. c Illegal mining activities (i.e. not authorised). Activities that are in

	authorisation,	after use plans.
	Environmental	• Urban and infrastructure
	Management Plan /	development prior to mineral
	Programme and mining	extraction.
	best practices.	o Intensive agriculture.
c	o Infrastructure and	
	activities associated with	
	mining and industry.	
c	D Engineering and	
	utility services and	
	infrastructure.	
c	o Solid waste	
	disposal facilities.	
c	Sub-stations and	
	electrical infrastructure.	
c	Sewage treatment	
	facilities.	
c	o Tourism (regulated	
	and mining-focused).	

EMF Zones and Municipal Projects



From the Map above it is clear that some of the identified projects within the Municipality are locatedwithin environmental sensitive areas and cognizance needs to be take in terms of the list of incompatibleactivitiestoensuretheprojectionoftheenvironment.

(i) Climate Change

As the dominant driver of biodiversity loss by the end of the 21st century (Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005), climate change impacts, such as increased severity and unpredictability of droughts, storms, and floods, and altered rainfall patterns, higher temperatures and higher evaporation and transpiration will place more pressure on biodiversity assets and ecosystems. Increased spread of diseases, increased fire risk and spread of exotic species are amongst the secondary impacts of climate change placing increased pressure on biodiversity. As a result, biodiversity and ecosystem support areas need to be managed in such a way that their resilience to extreme events is maintained and enhanced. Resilience enables ecosystems to absorb both expected and unforeseen change, in order to retain ecological functioning (Cadman, Petersen, Driver, Sekhran, Maze, & Munzhedzi, 2010).

The healthier and more biodiverse an ecosystem, and the better the maintenance of biodiversity patterns, connectivity and ecosystem processes, the more resilient the biodiversity and ecological support areas will be to climate change impacts. As a result, biodiversity planning and management needs to take account of the findings of climate change risk assessments (Laros & Jones, 2010). Ecological corridors and habitat buffer areas are important mechanisms for maintaining ecological networks, allowing plants and animals to migrate, disperse and adapt to the pressures of changing habitat conditions and climate (Cadman, Petersen, Driver, Sekhran, Maze, & Munzhedzi, 2010).

Impacts of climate change on biodiversity and ecosystem services

The White Paper on the National Climate Change Response (DEA, 2011a) details the following findings regarding the impacts of climate change on biodiversity and ecosystem services in South Africa:

- Biodiversity: impacts of climate change
 - Up to 30% of endemic species may be at an increasingly high risk of extinction by the latter half of this century if climate change is unmitigated.
 - Marine ecosystems and species are at risk from changes in water temperature, ocean acidification and changes in ocean current.
 - Changes in rainfall patterns and temperatures, and rising atmospheric carbon dioxide levels could shift the distribution of terrestrial biomes with many

implications for species diversity, ecosystem processes such as wildfires, and critical ecosystem services such as water yield and grazing biomass.

- Increasing frequency of extreme rainfall events will influence runoff quality and quantity in complex ways, significantly affecting the marine and estuarine environment. Reduced water flow will increase the salinity of estuaries, affecting the breeding grounds and nursery areas of many marine species. Coastal estuaries will also be vulnerable to long-term sea-level rise.
- Rising atmospheric carbon dioxide has poorly known direct effects on ecosystems. It may be increasing the cover of shrubs and trees in Grassland and Savannah Biomes, with mixed effects on biodiversity and possible positive implications for carbon sequestration.
- Additional stresses to biodiversity resulting from climate change include wildfire frequency (which appears to already show climate change-related` increases in the Fynbos Biome), and the prevalence of invasive alien species. These stresses combined with reduced and fragmented habitats will further increase the vulnerability of biodiversity to climate change.
- Water resources: impacts of climate change
 - Based on current projections South Africa will exceed the limits of economically viable land-based water resources by 2050. The adequate supply of water for many areas can be sustained only if immediate actions are taken to stave off imminent shortages. The water sector must balance the allocation of limited water resources amongst major users (agriculture, domestic urban use and industry), whilst addressing the need to ensure fair access to water for all South Africa's people as well as a sufficient ecological allocation to maintain the integrity of ecosystems and thereby the services they provide.
 - Rainfall is expected to become more variable, with an increase of extreme events such as flooding and droughts resulting in a much more variable runoff regime.
 - Increased rainfall intensity will exacerbate scouring in rivers and sedimentation in dams, potentially impacting on water supply and treatment infrastructure.
 - Higher temperatures, combined with higher carbon dioxide levels, will contribute to increased growth of algae as well as faster evaporation rates negatively impacting water resources.

 Downscaled climate modelling suggests that the western and interior parts of the country are likely to become drier, and the eastern parts of the country wetter.

Mitigation of climate change impacts on biodiversity and ecosystem services

The climate change impact mitigation strategies proposed in the White Paper on the National Climate Change Response (DEA, 2011a) and which have relevance to activities at a municipal level, include the following:

- Biodiversity: mitigation of climate change impacts
 - Conserve, rehabilitate and restore natural systems that improve resilience to climate change impacts or that reduce impacts. For example, mangrove forests reduce storm surge impacts and riparian vegetation and wetland ecosystems reduce the potential impact of floods.
 - Opportunities to conserve biodiversity and extend the conservation estate through the development of carbon off-set programmes to be actively developed.
 - Expand the protected area network (in line with the National Protected Area Expansion Strategy) where it improves climate change resilience, and manage threatened biomes, ecosystems, and species in ways that will minimise the risks of species extinction.
 - Encourage partnerships for effective management of areas not under formal protection, especially freshwater ecosystem priority areas, critical biodiversity areas, ecological support areas and threatened ecosystems.
 - Enhance existing programmes to combat the spread of terrestrial and marine alien and invasive species, especially in cases where such infestations worsen the impacts of climate change.
- Water resources: mitigation of climate change impacts
 - Integrating climate change considerations in the short-, medium- and longterm water planning processes across relevant sectors such as agriculture, industry, economic development, health, science and technology.
 - Ensuring that water adaptation measures are managed from a regional perspective given the transboundary nature of our major rivers.

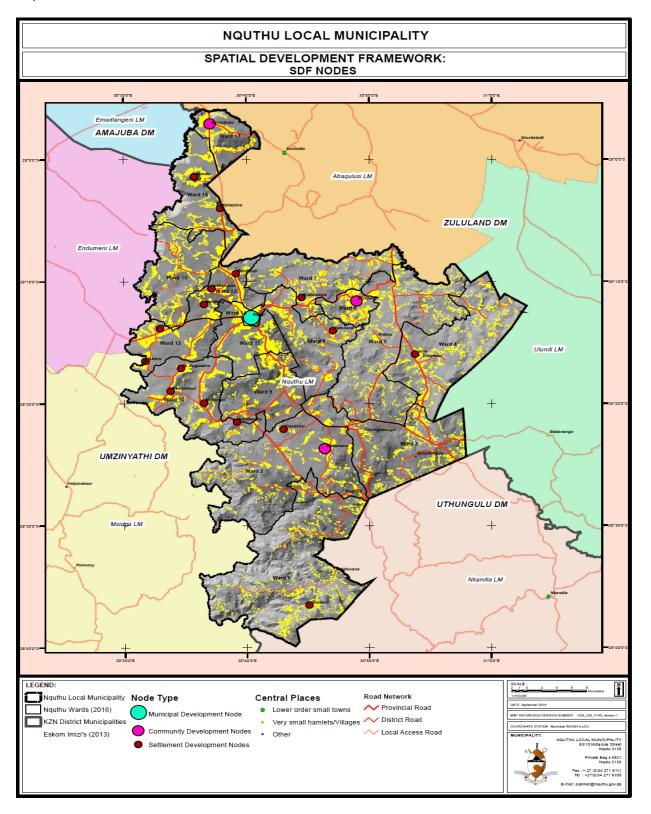
- Implementing best catchment and water management practices to ensure the greatest degree of water security and resource protection under changing climatic conditions and, in particular, investment in water conservation and water demand management.
- Exploring new and unused resources, particularly groundwater, re-use of effluent, and desalination.
- Reducing the vulnerability and enhancement of the resilience to water-related impacts of climate change in communities and sectors at greatest risk.

(j) Nodes and corridors

The economy of Nquthu Local Municipality, as is the case with most rural municipalities in KwaZulu-Natal, operates on a marginalized economic level, and cannot be compared to larger municipal areas with large population numbers, and stronger more vibrant economies. The classification of nodal areas in terms of Primary, Secondary, and tertiary nodes might therefore be misleading in terms of describing the character of the specific nodal area. Main nodal areas are assisted by various lower order nodes to distribute and provide essential services to the population groupings in their vicinity.

The major structuring element for determining the existing and future concentration of development, activity and investment in the Nquthu Municipality consists of an access and movement hierarchy that has been established through the major internal and external national and provincial linkages.

Nquthu Nodes



87

I.Municipal Primary Nodes

Nquthu Town has been identified as the Municipal Primary Node, providing much needed services to the total extend of the municipal area. It has a strong service component and plays a role as a commercial and community service centre for an extended rural settlement area.

As a small rural town, Nquthu experiences an exclusion and underdevelopment conditions which is the result of the complex apartheid bureaucracy in terms of administration. The infrastructure and services in the town is not in good condition and this affects an effort by Municipality to promote and attract investments.

II.Municipal Secondary Nodes

Nondweni which is located to the east of Nquthu Town within Ward 6 has been identified as a Municipal Secondary Node. A Local Development Framework has been prepared for this node inclusive of an Urban Edge/Development Boundary. The area has a potential to be developed into a smaller service area since it is the only semi-urban area within Nquthu.

The area is fairly well organised with a well-defined boundary although it is affected by river areas. A large amount of the area is owned by government with high amount of land invasions through the directive from traditional leadership.

(k) Rural service centres and Points

These centres perform a variety of functions including administration, service delivery and limited commercial activity. Being service centres, they serve as focus points for a range of services, which is provided to the adjacent rural areas, and typically have basic engineering infrastructure, together with community facilities, schools, commercial facilities, local markets, transportation nodes and basic public administrative functions and small scale industrial and administrative activities. These centres are growing and should be encouraged to develop. It is therefore necessary to encourage the implementation of capital projects within these areas.

There are two rural service centres that have been identified and they are:

- Ngolokodo located within Ward 17 towards the northern boundary of the municipality, and
- Silutshane which provide access to supporting facilities for the community residing in the southern portion of the municipality.

Ngolokodo is situated in the most northern parts of the municipality and is the third largest settlement after Nquthu and Nondweni. A very large number of people is serviced and it serves as the main service node for the northern areas. A development boundary has been proposed for this settlement.

Silutshana is an important node specifically for the community residing in the access restricted southern portion of the municipality.

(I) Rural service Points

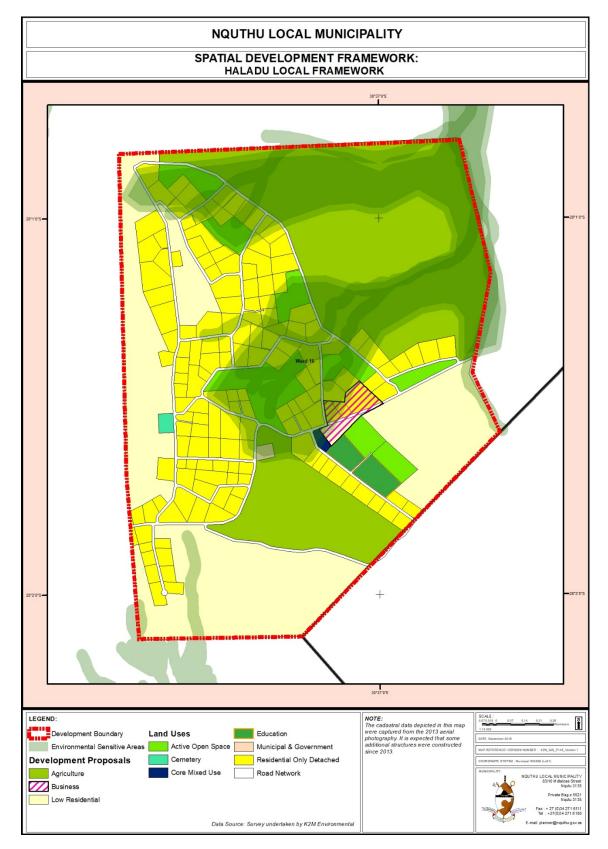
A number of rural service points has been identified throughout the municipal area. These settlement development nodes service areas are limited to the surrounding settlements and include low order public, shopping and small business enterprise facilities. It serves as a link between the local communities and Nquthu Town. The settlements identified as Rural Service Points within the Nquthu Municipal SDF include:

- **Haladu** is situated in the north of the Nquthu town along the mobility spine that is connecting Nquthu and to Vryheid in ward 16.
- Hlati Dam is situated on the Western Boundary of the Municipality on the R66 leading from Nuthu to De Jagers Drift in Endumeni Local Municipality. This node contains quite a large number of populations, and has a very urbanized and organized character as can be seen from the image below.
- Hlazakazi is situated in ward 2 in the way to Qhudeni. The area is on the Nquthu rural areas with service centers that have a potential of being developed as a node.
- **Isandiwana** is situated on the south of the Nquthu town. It is one of the main tourism attractions within the municipality. The area still needs to be developed to be a well-established tourism node.
- Jabavu is situated in ward 12 along the mobility spine that is connecting Nquthu and St. Augustine.
- Jama is situated in ward ward 4.
- **Maduladula** is situated in ward 7 and ward 8 along the mobility spine to Nondweni. The area is vibrant with different government service institutions.
- Mafitleng is situated in the north west of the Nquthu town in ward 15.

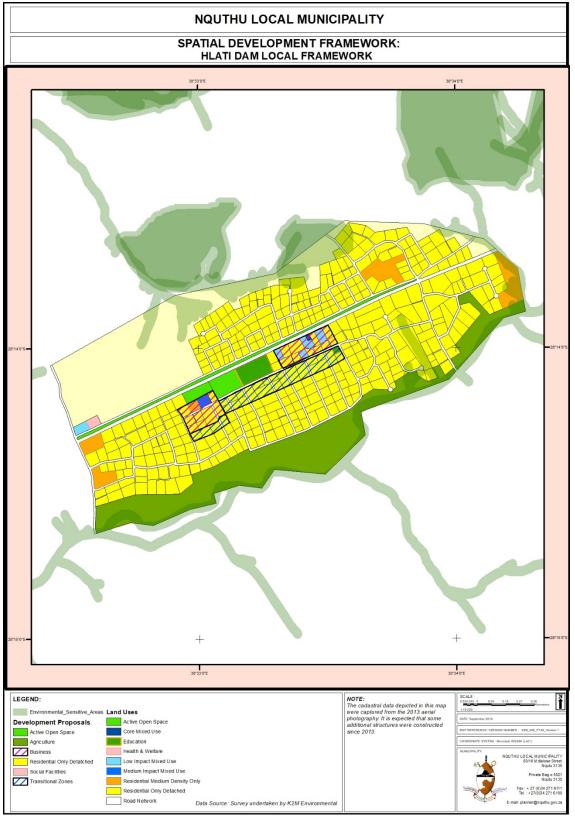
- **Masotsheni** is situated near the western regions of Nquthu LM near the St. Augustines Missionary. In relation to most other service centers,
- **Mkhonjane** is situated in the noth of the Nquthu town in ward 15. The area has a potential for agriculture.
- Mphazima is situated in the north of the Nquthu town in ward 16.
- **Ncepheni** is situate along the mobility spine towards Isandlwa in ward 10. The area has business potential linked to tourism since it is along the route that is used by the tourists.
 - Ndindindi is situated on the P54 leading from Nquthu in a northerly direction connection Nquthu Town with Abaqulusi and Emadlangeni Municipalities. This node is situated to the east of Mkhonjane near the Abaqulusi LM border. Please refer to Plan 40 Spatial Development Framework (attached at back of report) for a depiction of the locality of the node. This node serves a fairly large number of residents which are all spread out along theP54 main thoroughfare. A densification boundary has been proposed for this node and is included in the SDF.
- Patsoane is situated in ward ward 8.
- **Qhudeni** is situated in the south of the Nquthu town in the municipal boundary of Msinga in the West and Nkandla in the East. The area is one of deep rural areas of Nquthu. There are service areas with a potential of being developed as a node.
- **St. Augustine** is fairly well- serviced. This centre serves a relatively small number of people who are situated along the road leading in a western direction. A very spread-out settlement is situated just to the east of Masotsheni on large plots where land use activities mimics Urban Agriculture. The node serves more than the direct population and also services a community on the road to Rourkes drift.

Local frameworks have been prepared for each of the abovementioned settlement development nodes, which include proposed land uses as well as a proposed development boundary to encourage densification and combat further urban sprawl. The maps bellow depicts the local framework for the settlements above:

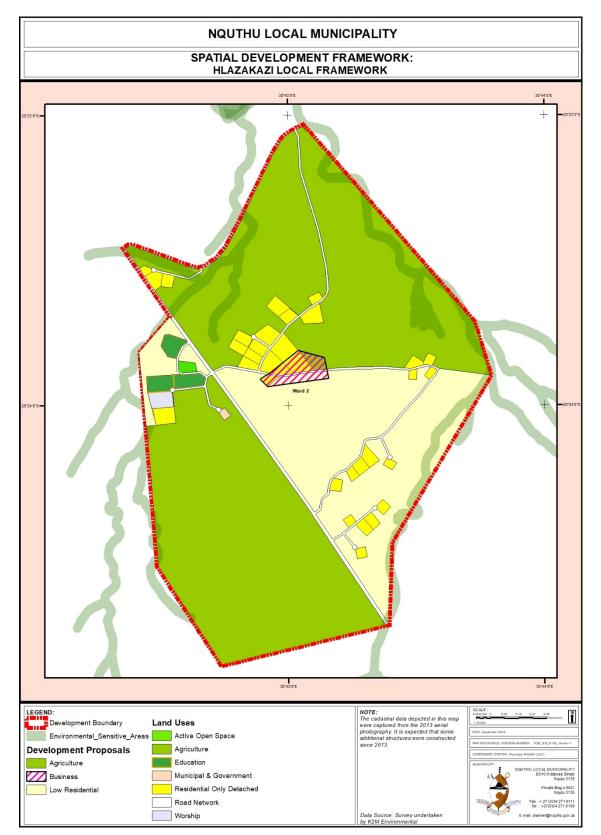
Haladu Local Framework

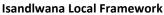


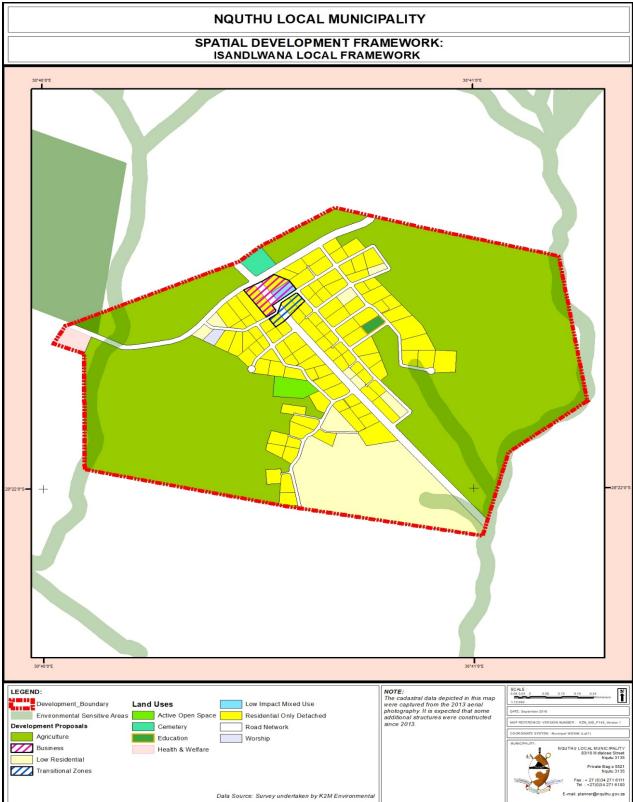
Hlati Dam Local Framework

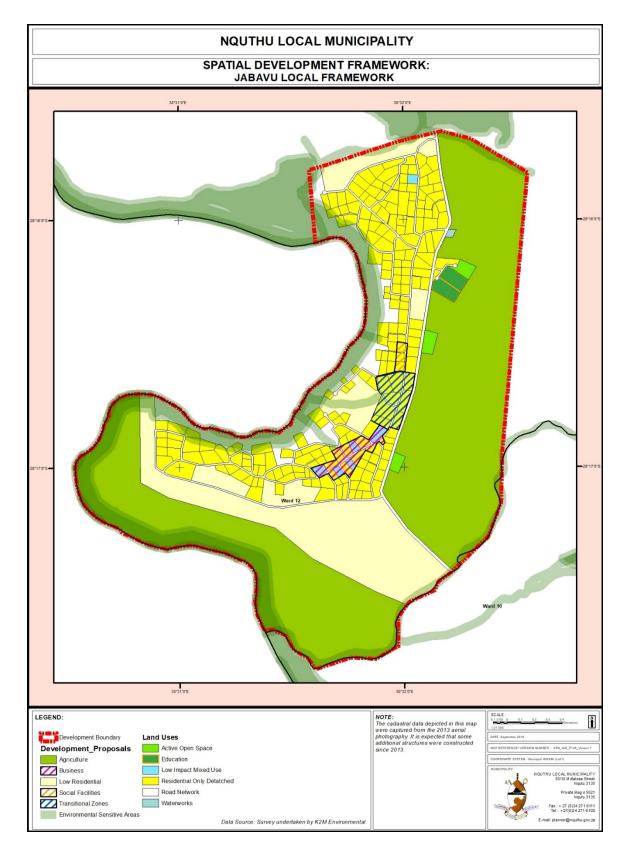


Hlazakazi Local Framework

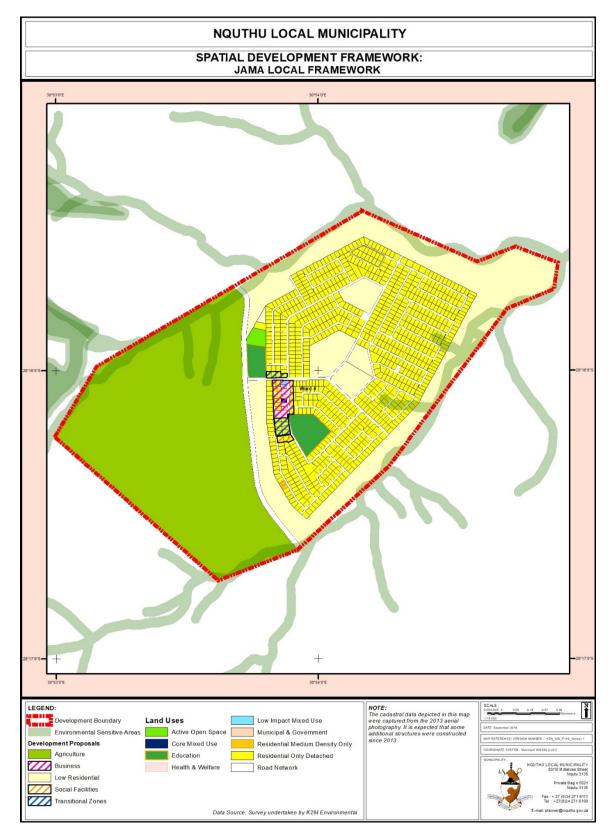




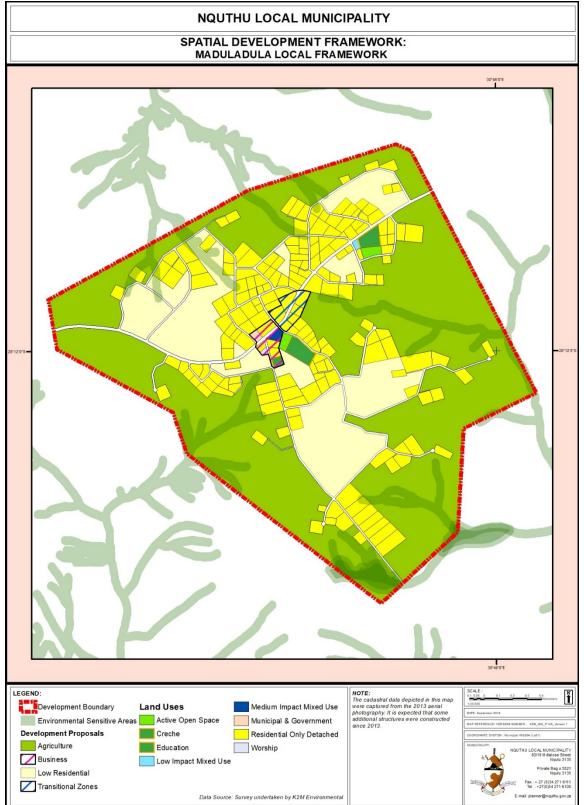




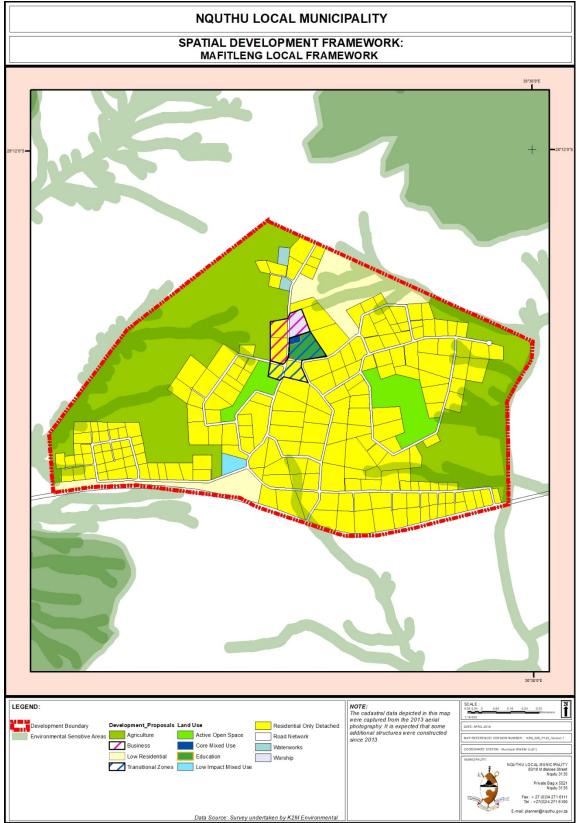
Jama Local Framework



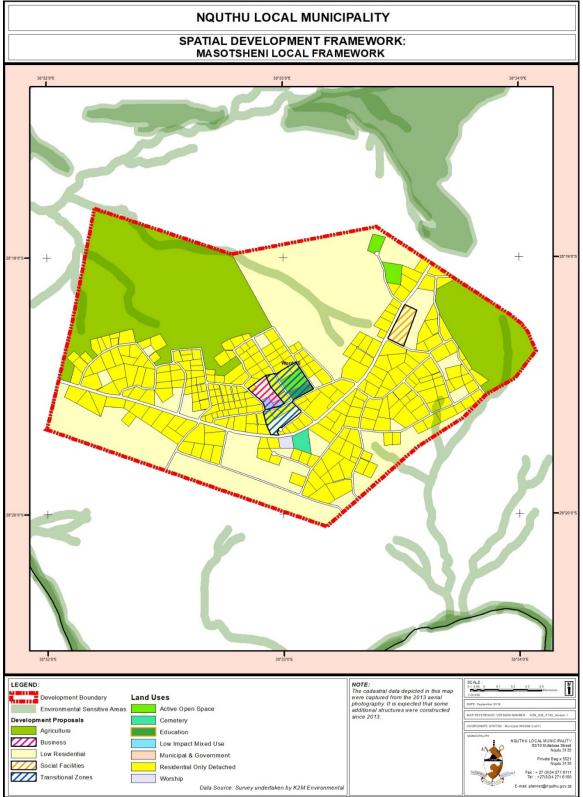
Maduladula Local Framework



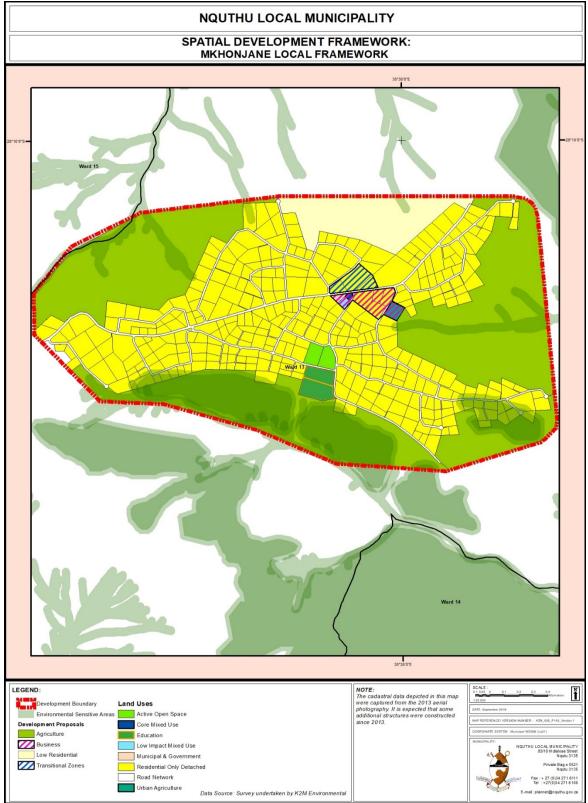
Mafitleng Local Framework



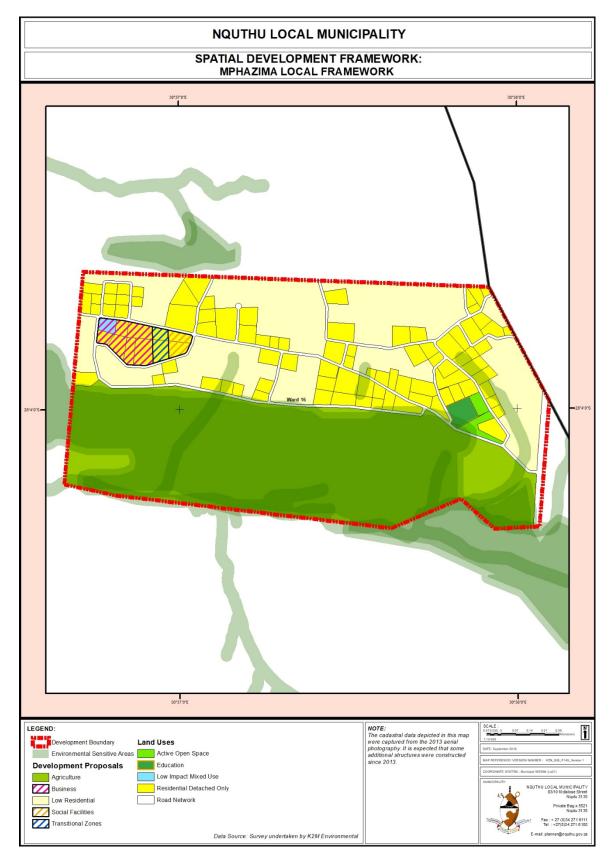




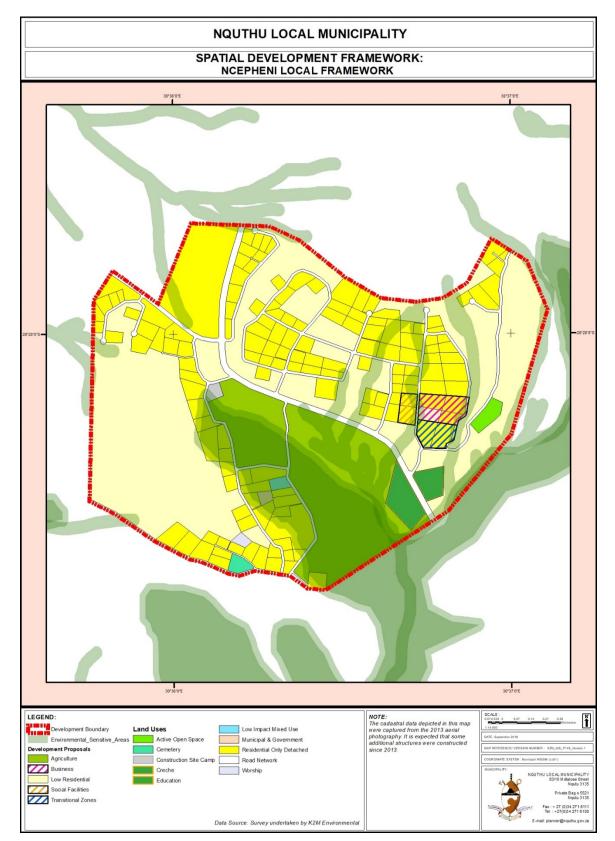
Mkhonjane Local Framework



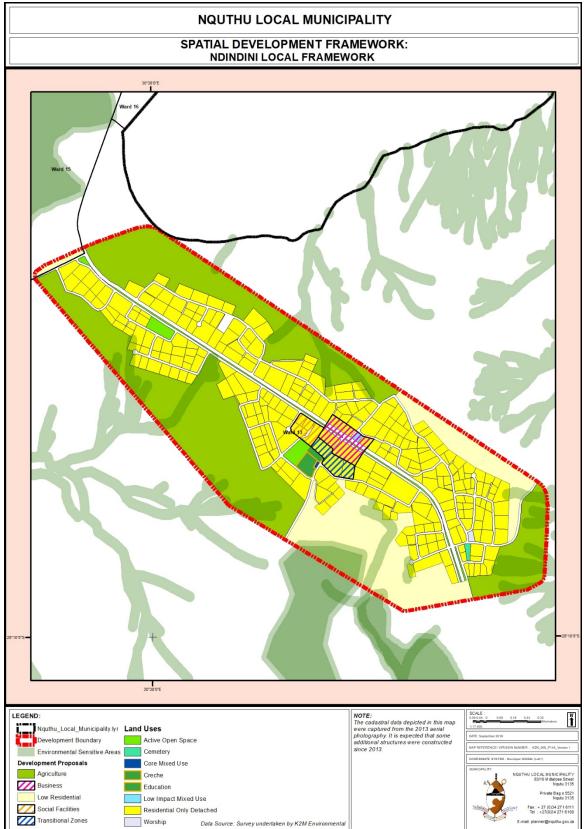
Mphazima Local Framework



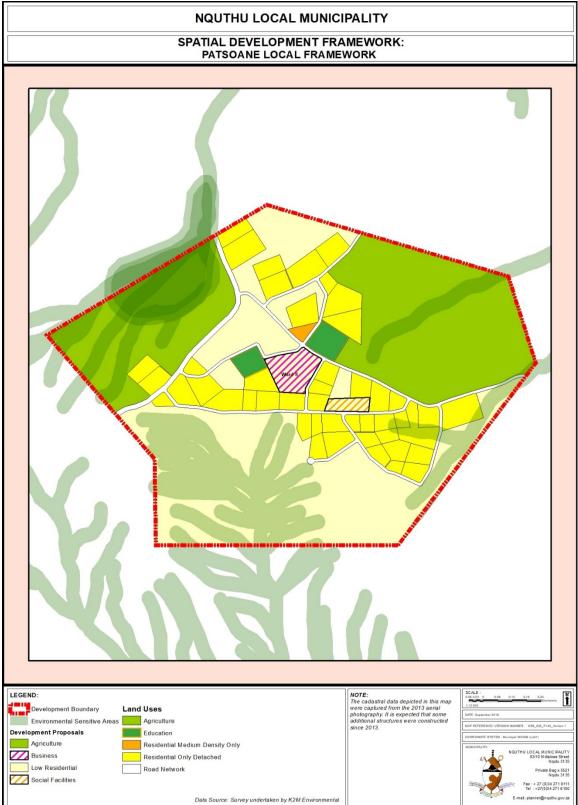
Ncepheni Local Framework



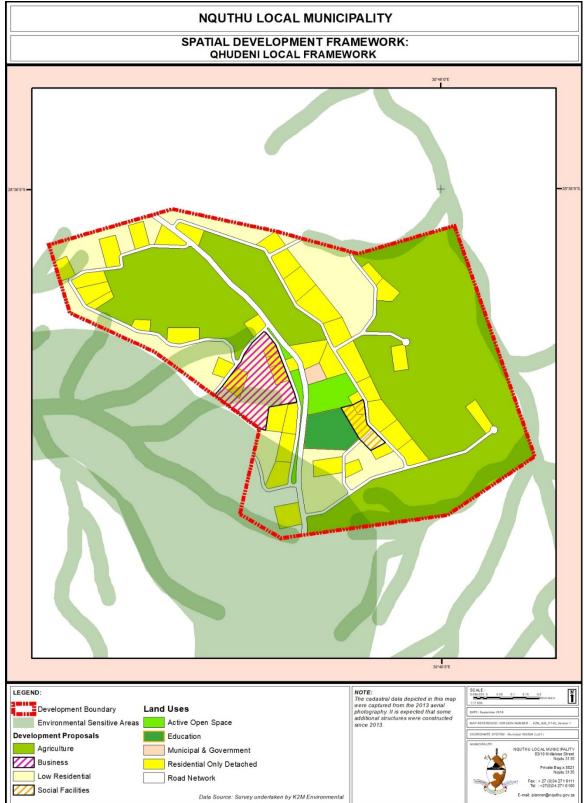
Ndindindi Local Framework



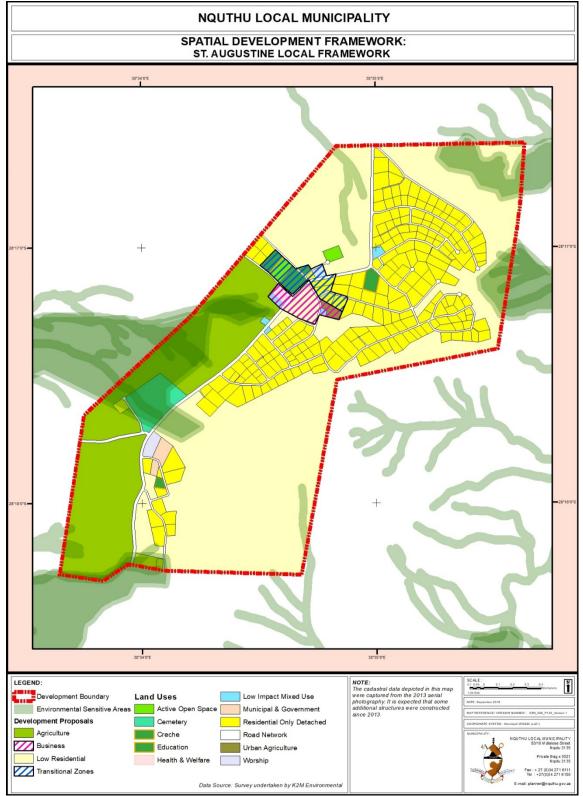
Patsoane Local Framework



Qhudeni Local Framework



St. Augustine Local Framework



(m) Development corridors

The major structuring element for determining the existing and future concentration of development, activity and investment in the Nquthu Municipality consists of an access and movement hierarchy that has been established through the major internal and external national and provincial linkages.

> Secondary corridors

The Nquthu SDF 2017 identifies the secondary corridors are as follows:

P36-1 P291

F 2 9 1

P48

The P36-1 links Nquthu town and Dundee whilst the P48 links Nquthu to Babanango and Melmoth. The primary focus of these corridors is long distance traffic movement within the DM and these corridors link places of economic opportunity with places of residence. Development can be encouraged at appropriate locations along these corridors.

Public interventions envisaged in this area relate to:

- Tarring of roads which will provide transport services access to the remote regions, and open up additional economic opportunity in opening the areas. Accessibility is of key importance;
- Developing a localised Corridor Development Strategies which will focus on spatial structure, infrastructure provision and attracting both public and private sector investment, and
- Ensuring multimodal transport integration occur along these roads at key points.

> Tertiary corridors

The Nquthu SDF 2017 identifies the tertiary corridors are as follows:

P16-4 P50-4 P54

Tertiary corridors link areas and lower order settlements within the municipalities to the secondary and tertiary nodes. These are generally slower moving corridors in terms of social interaction and economic activities.

> Lower order corridors

These corridors ensure linkages between settlements and serve as strategic areas for the location of public facilities and webs of settlement. They are not demarcated on the maps as there are a large number of such access routes, which do not provide vital strategic information, or require to be strategically evaluated within this spatial development framework.

> Agricultural corridors

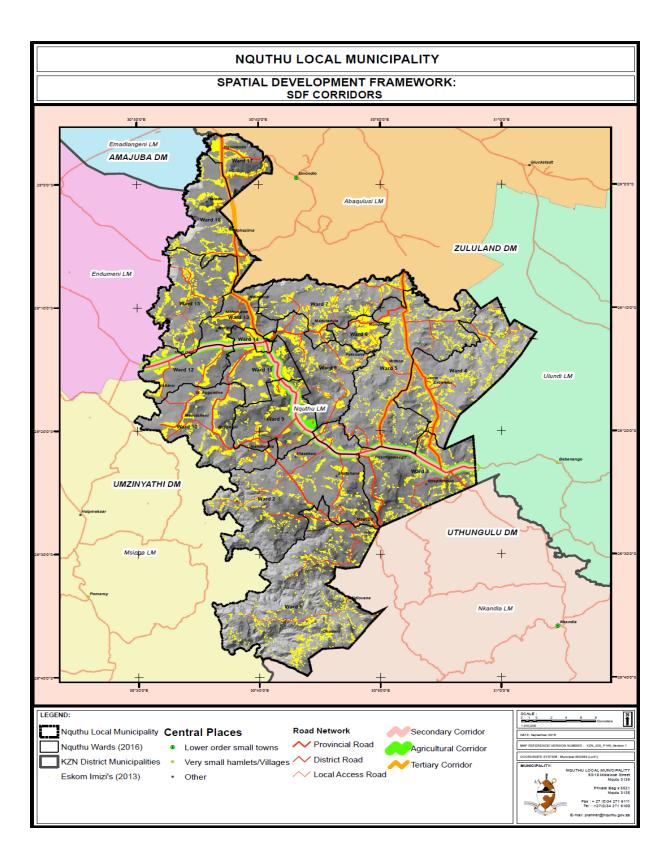
Nquthu Local Municipality has much potential for agricultural development. This is evident from the fact that the Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS) identified an important regional Agricultural Corridor traversing the Municipality.

The components of the identified corridor consist of the following roads:

P36-1 P291 P48

Public interventions envisaged in this area relate to-

- Establishing agro-processing facilities. Additional income generating opportunities are needed within areas of economic need. Agro processing, especially within an area situated on an agricultural corridor provides the potential for additional income. Agro Processing entails the turning of primary agricultural products into other commodities for market, in other words, beneficiation of primary agricultural com oddities.
- To involve communities in agro processing the following option can be considered: Establishing small-scale, appropriate and sustainable processing businesses that are flexible require little capital investment and can be carried out in the home without the need for sophisticated or expensive equipment.
- Expansion of trade opportunities formal and informal



(n) Land use management Systems

In terms of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA), and the KwaZulu-Natal Planning and Development Act, 2008 (Act No. 6 of 2008), (PDA), each municipality is required to prepare a Land Use Scheme for the whole municipality. A key component of Integrated Development Plans is the requirement to prepare a Spatial Development Framework together with a Land Use Management System (LUMS) which can be applied to the whole municipality. In terms of the new Land Use Management System for KwaZulu-Natal, a system of wall-to-wall Planning Schemes is proposed as forming the basis for the single LUMS required for municipalities.

Nquthu Municipality has an urban land use scheme and Urban Development Framework in place that are also adopted which guides the development within Nquthu jurisdiction. The municipality is currently at the verge for completing its single land use scheme. This is a response to the requirement in terms of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 which requires every municipality to have single land use schemes in place. The Nquthu single land use scheme was prepared in year 2013 but not completed because after being assessed it was discovered that there were aspects which were not SPLUMA compliant and not covered in the scope of the project. The project was placed on hold due to the lack of funds. The traditional leadership was involved in the process of Wall to Wall Scheme development.

A Rural Component of a Scheme should primarily be applied to manage land:

- Outside defined urban areas;
- So as to promote the general principles of sustainability, efficiency and integration;
- To ensure that prime agricultural land is protected, and
- To ensure that important areas of environmental significance and bio-diversity are protected

CROSS CUTTING ISSUES SWOT ANALYSIS				
STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES			
 Town Planning and GIS posts have been filled Land use management systems in place Functional JMPT Availability of a planning compliant committee Receive land use applications 	 Lack of good working relationship between the municipality and the traditional authority. No single land use scheme Scattered settlements, public facilities and services. Lack of effective distribution routes and link roads to corridors. Lack of effective economic investment in the rural service nodes. Prevention of worthy and sensitive areas not done efficiently. Reliance on external resource for environmental compliance (no internal capacity) 			
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS			
 Credible spatial development framework has been adopted. The single land use scheme is almost complete. Developments along the main road networks Functional tourism attraction zones Part of the land is owned by the municipality There are chiefs who show interest in using municipal expertise to enhance development in their areas. 	 Poor infrastructure Climate change Dispersed settlements Difficult terrains Droughts Migration 			

C.2.2 Disaster Management

C.2.2.1 Status of municipal disaster related institutional capacity

(a) Municipal disaster management centre

Nquthu Disaster Management Centre was established in January 2013, the centre is manned 15 officials working on a shift system. The centre uses 24/7 system and respond to all disastrous incidents. Even though there the structure is not yet built to accommodate disaster management function, the park homes are used to accommodate such function. However, the municipality has planned for the construction of a fully-fledged fire station from which the disaster management unit will operate from. The municipality designated 034 271 6102 as the call centre number. The number has been disseminated to communities through disaster awareness campaigns and through Councillors, Ward Committees, CDWs and Traditional Leadership.

(b) Staffing

The municipality appointed Disaster Management Manager to implement its disaster management plan. Fourteen qualified fire-fighters are serving the Municipality on a permanent basis. Station Officer, Disaster Management Officer, and four Fire Fighter positions are vacant. There are no volunteers recruited currently.

(c) Vehicles

Nquthu Disaster Management Centre has six specialized vehicles allocated to it. Three of these vehicles fall under specialised categories which are 1 Fire Engine, 1 Fire Tanker and 1 Rapid Intervention Vehicle. The other three are skid unit bakkies which specialise in wild fire fighting and disaster response.

(d) Other equipment

The municipality has also procured a life-saver boat since Nquthu has a lot of water catchment areas and our disaster unit is required to respond to drowning cases quite often.

C.2.2.2 Municipal Disaster Management Policy Framework

The policy framework for disaster management was developed and adopted by the council in 2012.

(a) Municipal Disaster Management Sector Plan

The Disaster Management plan for Nquthu Municipality has been reviewed for 2019/2020 financial year and is attached in the addendum of annexures.

(b) Municipal Disaster Management Inter-Departmental Committee

The inter-departmental committee is not yet established but through the strengthening of OSS functionality this committee is going to be established before the end of September 2019.

(c) Municipal Disaster Management Advisory Forum

The municipality established the advisory forum through OSS for consultation purposes and technical advice.

C.2.2.3 Disaster Risk Assessment

(a) List of Priority Risks (Hazards)

Nquthu faces increasing levels of disaster risk. It is exposed to a wide range of weather hazards, including lightning, thunderstorms; strong winds, hailstorms, veld fires, structural fires, land degradation, drought, and heavy rains that result in flooding that can trigger widespread hardship and devastation. In addition to these natural and human-induced threats and despite ongoing progress to extend essential services to poor urban and rural communities, large numbers of people live in conditions of chronic disaster vulnerability in underserved, ecologically fragile or marginal areas where the face recurrent natural and other threats.

The risk profile is tabled below. The municipal disaster management officials in partnership assessed the disaster risk with ward committees to public participation programmes.

Type of hazards	Potential Consequence		
	Moderate	Major	Extreme
Thunderstorm and Lightning			All wards
Heavy rain and floods		Ward 10, 2, 1, 14,16, 17	
Structural fires		All wards	
Veld fires			Ward 1-17 <i>except</i> Ward 14
Drought	All Wards		
Epidemics	All wards		
Hailstorm and strong winds		Ward 2, 10, 4, 12	
Land degradation		All wards	

Event	Likelihood	Consequence	Overall risk rating comments	Controls	Mitigations
Thunderstorm & Lightning	Almost certain	Major	Very High	 Educational awareness. Issue warning orders. 	 Installation of lightning prevention devices. Nquthu Ready Summer Campaign.
Heavy rain & Floods	Almost certain	Moderate	High	 Educational awareness. Issue warning orders. Floods awareness maps 	 Relocation to safer sites Weather forecast

Road network floods	Almost certain	Moderate	High	 Flood awareness maps Signage Educational awareness 	 Floodwise education Operational preparedness and response
Veldfires	Almost certain	Major	Very high	 Bushfire hazard risk map. Pre-burning. 	 Resourced and trained fire staff. Community and stakeholder engagement. Fire-fighting vehicles. Fire breaks maintained.
Structural fires	Possible	Major	Very high	 Issue warning orders. Continuous inspections. 	 Awareness creation. Fire-fighting equipment and vehicles.
Major transport accidents	Possible	Major	Medium	 Issue warning orders. Network Coordination Centre. 	 Planning in effect.

Hazard Maps

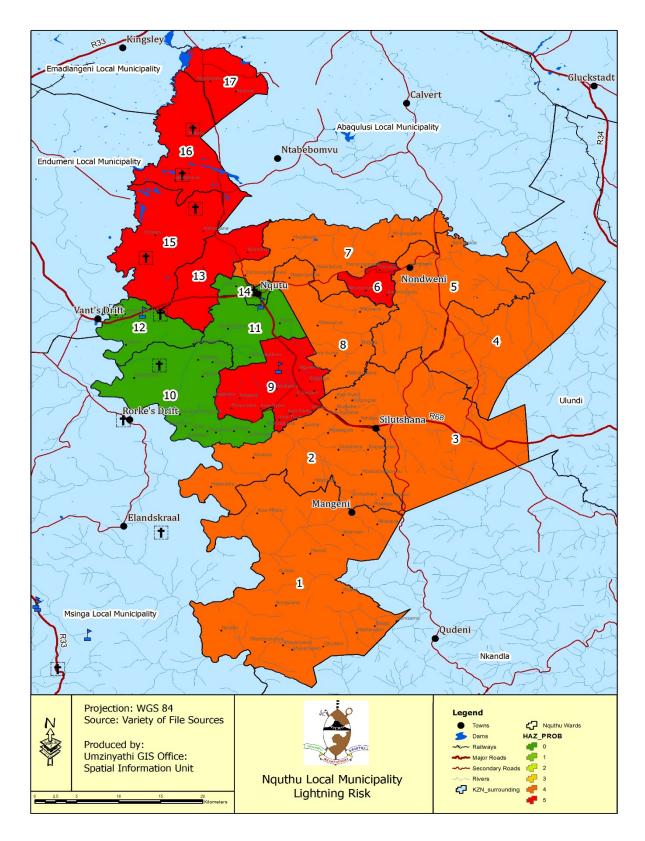


Figure 1: Lightning hazard map

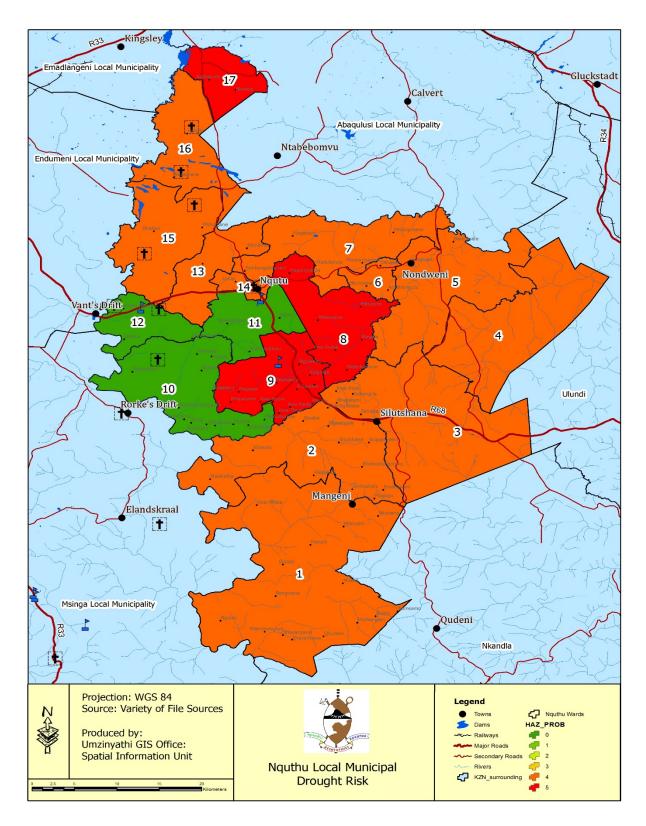


Figure 2: Map depicting drought hazards in Nquthu

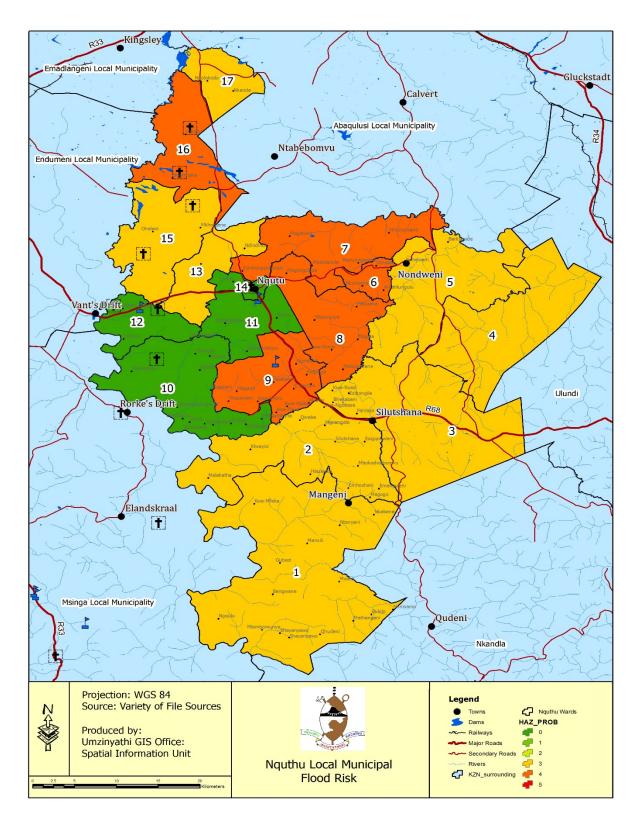


Figure 3: Map depicting flooding hazards in Nquthu

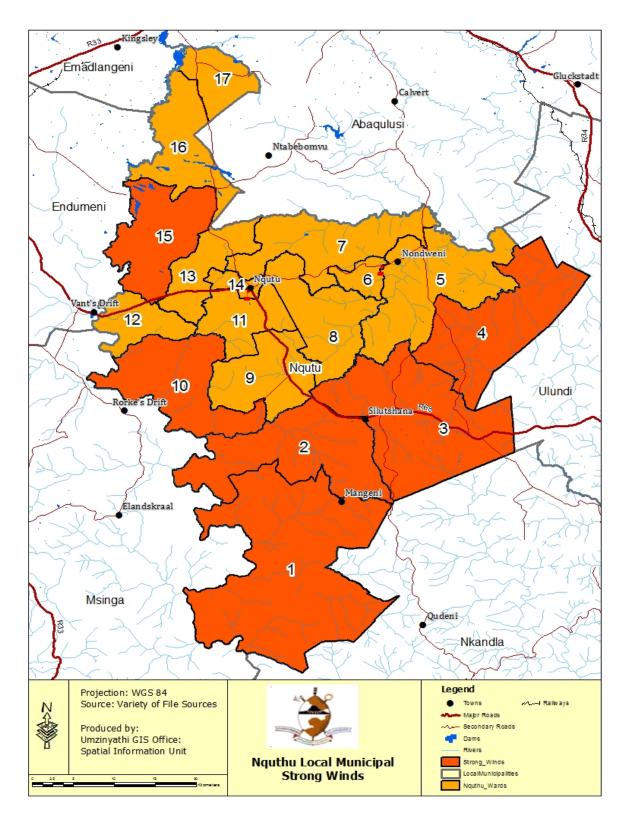


Figure 4: Map depicting strong winds hazards in Nquthu

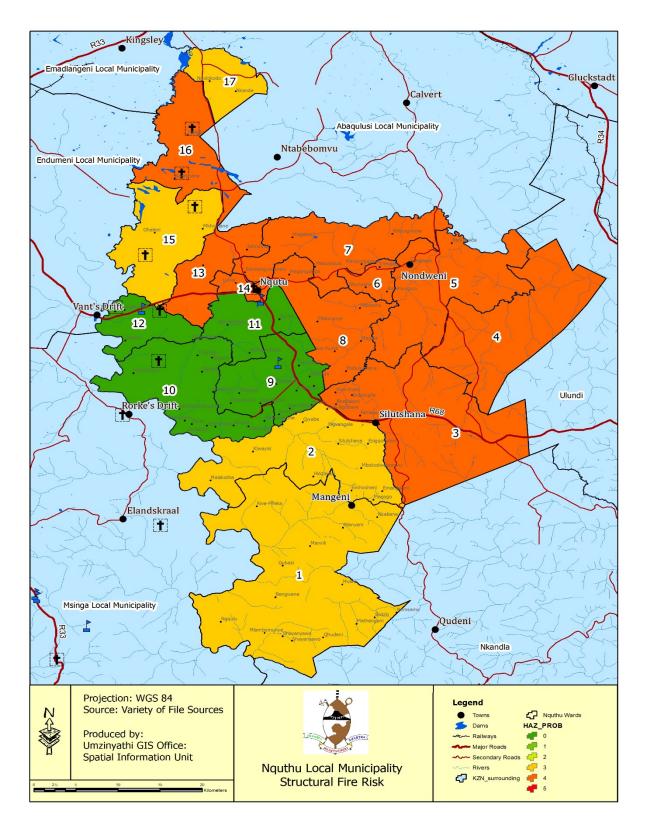


Figure 5: Map depicting structural fire hazards in Nquthu

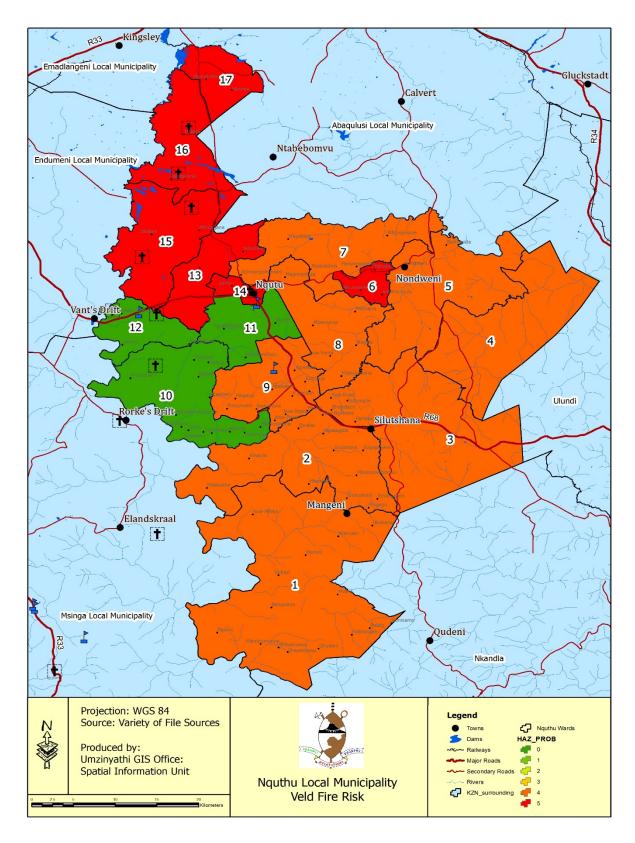


Figure 6: Map depicting veldfire hazards in Nquthu

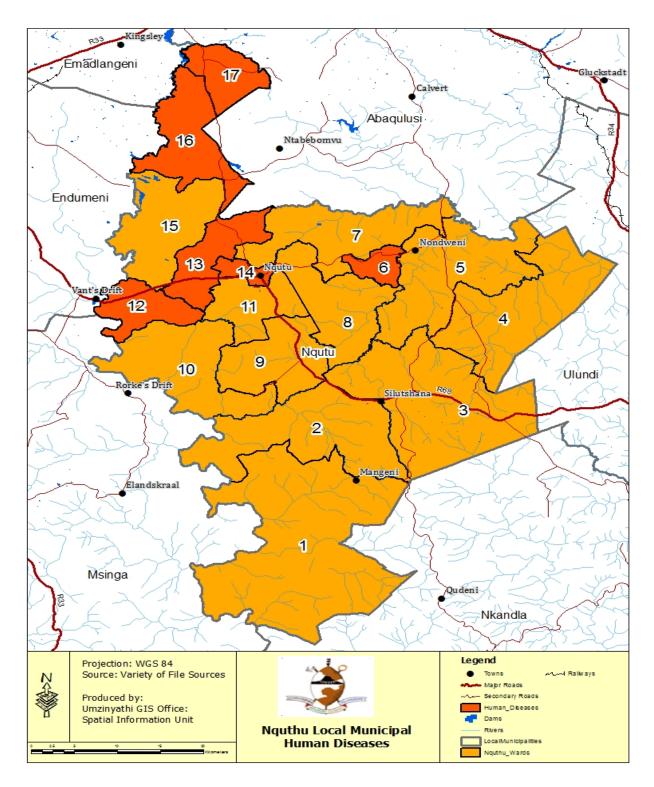


Figure 7: Map depicting Human diseases in Nquthu

Vulnerability Maps

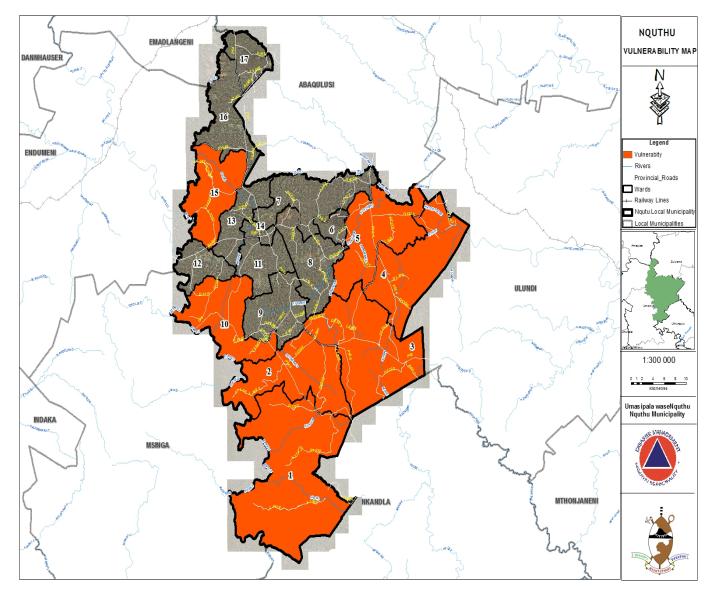
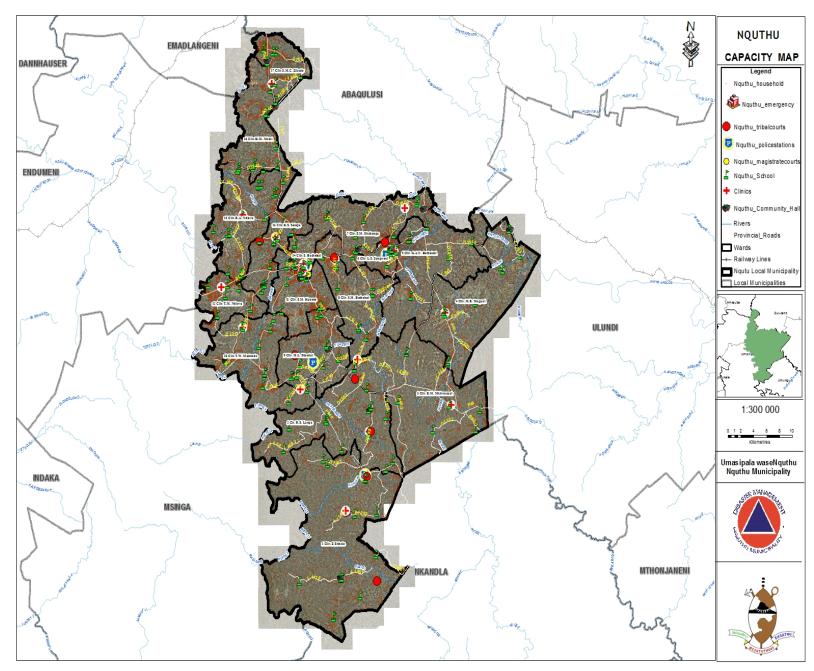


Figure 9: Map depicting vulnerability in Nquthu



Capacity Maps

Figure 10: Map depicting capacity in Nquthu

C.2.2.4 Disaster Risk Reduction

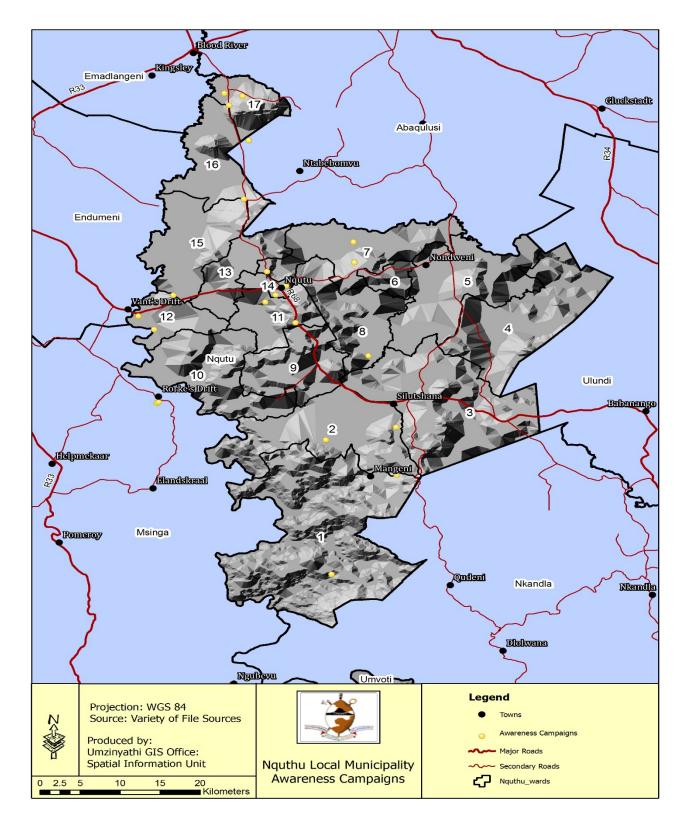


Figure 12: Map showing disaster risk management awareness coverage

C.2.2.5 Disaster response and recovery

(a) Municipal capacity in terms of response and recovery

The municipality makes budget provision every financial year to procure disaster relief stock in a form of food parcels, blankets, plastic sheets, and sponges. The relief stock gets distrusted to victims when assessments and needs are identified. The municipality responds to all disastrous incidents in partnership with relevant stakeholders.

C.2.2.6 Information management and communication

(a) Early warning strategy

The municipality receives early warnings messages form PDMC and SAWS. The municipality has developed a SMS system to disseminate early warnings or to communicate any other critical information to all linked stakeholders.

C.2.2.6 Education, training, public awareness and research

(a) Capacity building programmes

The municipality aims to train Ward Committees and other community structures on disaster management programmes 2-3 times a year.

(b) Public awareness campaigns

The municipality aims to conduct more than 45 disaster risk reduction awareness campaigns every year. Through war rooms, public events, schools visits, and OSS, the municipality shares disaster risk reduction messages with attendees.

C.2.2.8 DISASTER MANAGEMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

Strengths	Weaknesses
 Fully functional disaster management unit Disaster management sector plan Fire station budgeted for Support from district and provincial government Big budget for lightning conductors Consistent disaster awareness campaigns Committed disaster management personnel 	 Insufficient satellite stations for far flung areas Insufficient funding for disaster management unit Under staffed disaster management unit
Opportunities	Threats
 Establishing satellite stations for far flung areas Recruiting disaster management volunteers from communities to assist the municipality Improving response times 	 Nquthu is vulnerable to lightning strikes Climate change make natural disasters more unpredictable

C.3 KPA: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

C.3.1 Human resources strategy and human resource related policies

The municipality has adopted a Human Resource Strategy and reviewed all its human resource related policies to ensure a stable, well-managed and motivated workforce. The human resource strategy and policies are contained in the policy addendum (See Table C.3.1 below).

No.	Policy	Review/adoption date
1.	Recruitment, selection and appointment policy	15 June 2020
2.	Induction policy	15 June 2020
3.	Placement policy	15 June 2020
4.	Promotion, transfer and secondment policy	15 June 2020
5.	Relocation policy	15 June 2020
6.	Acting allowance policy	15 June 2020
7.	Job evaluation policy	15 June 2020
8.	Termination of service policy	15 June 2020
9.	Overtime, stand-by, shift and night work allowance policy	15 June 2020
10.	Leave policy	15 June 2020
11.	Training and skills development policy	15 June 2020
12.	Experiential training policy	15 June 2020
13.	Succession plan policy	15 June 2020
14.	Internal bursary policy	15 June 2020
15.	Disciplinary code and procedure	15 June 2020
16.	Grievance policy	15 June 2020
17.	Diversity management policy	15 June 2020
18.	Employment equity policy	15 June 2020
19.	HIV and AIDS policy	15 June 2020
20.	Occupational health policy	15 June 2020
21.	Sexual harassment policy	15 June 2020
22.	Smoking in the workplace policy	15 June 2020
23.	Employee assistance policy	15 June 2020
24.	Work attendance policy	15 June 2020
25.	Bereavement policy	15 June 2020
26.	Dress-code, uniform and protective clothing policy	15 June 2020
27.	Information and communication usage policy	15 June 2020
28.	Housing allowance policy	15 June 2020
29.	Remuneration policy	15 June 2020
30.	Payroll management and administration policy	15 June 2020
31.	Performance management policy	15 June 2020
32.	Human resource strategy and Plan	15 June 2020

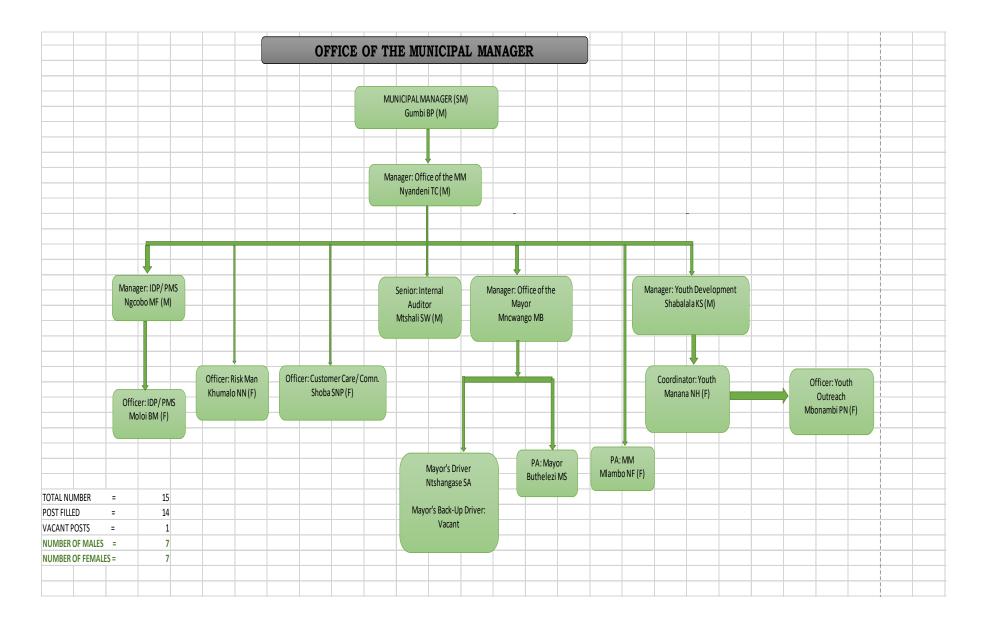
Table C.3.1: Human resource policies

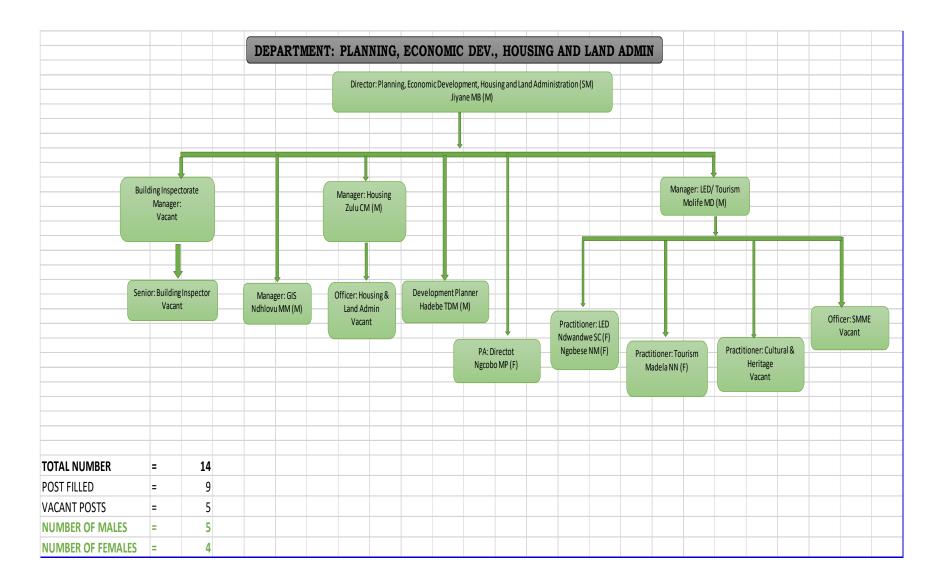
C.3.2 Municipal administrative organizational structure

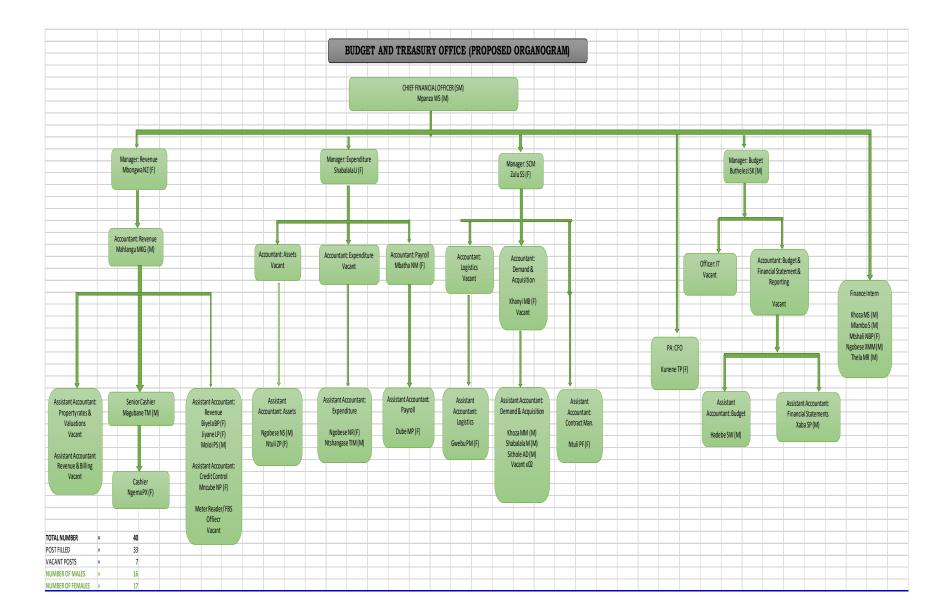
The organizational structure has been reviewed and adopted on 15 June 2020, as it is reviewed on an annual basis. The below structure has been considered appropriate for the Nquthu Municipality, to achieve its mandate assigned in terms of Municipal Structures Act. The Municipality's organizational structure has six administrative components that are managed and headed by the Municipal Manager as follows:

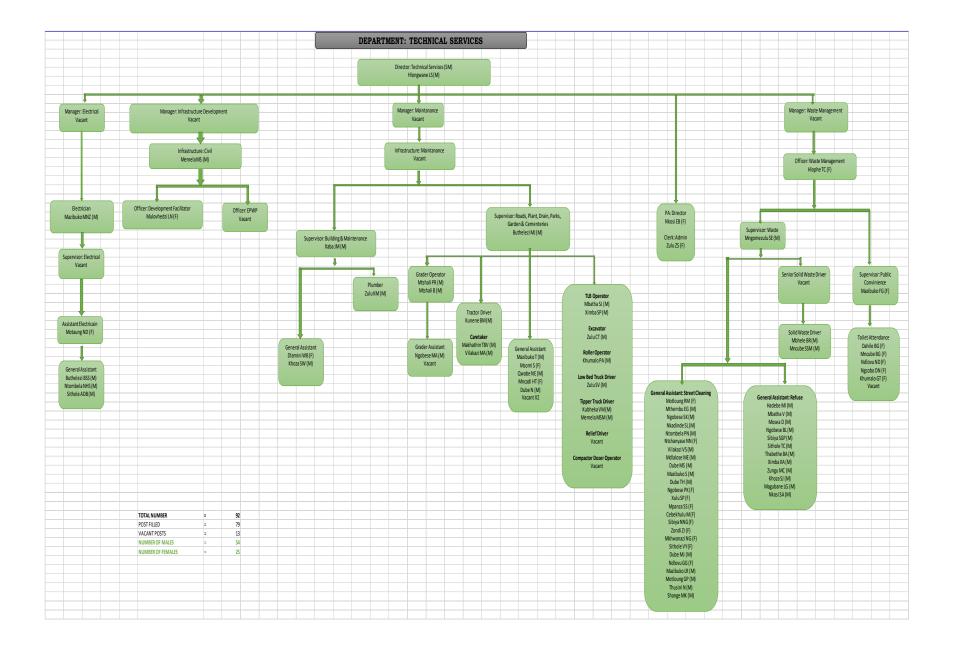
- Office of the Municipal Manager
- Budget and Treasury
- Technical Services
- Corporate Services and Community Services
- Planning, Local Economic Development, Housing and Tourism

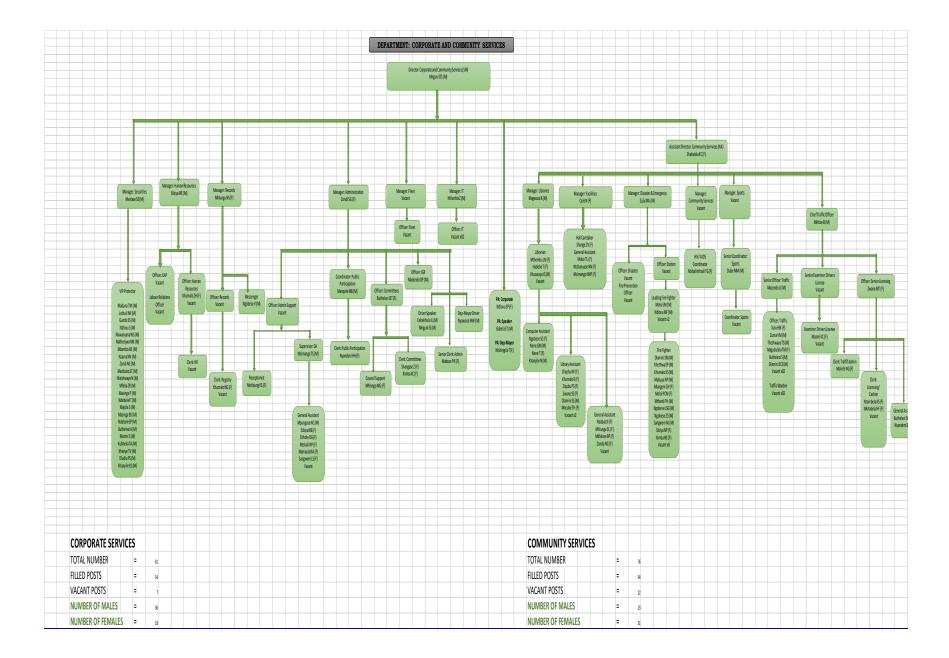
The diagrams depicting this organizational structure per each department are incorporated in the following pages.











C.3.3 Vacancy Rate

The municipality is working to build internal capacity as far as human resources are concerned. In this light, most vacancies have been filled and remaining vacancies have been budgeted for. The current vacancy rate for 2021 is illustrated in the table below and represents an overall increase of 13.4% from the 2020 vacancy rate of 17.56%.

DEPARTMENTS	Filled	Vacancies	Vacancy Rate	
OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	14	1	7.14%	
PLANNING, LED, HOUSING AND TOURISM	10	4	40%	
CORPORATE SERVICES	76	11	14,47%	
COMMUNITY SERVICES	58	22	37,90%	
BUDGET AND TREASURY	32	11	34,30%	
TECHNICAL SERVICES7521				
Overall vacancy rate as at 30 March 2021				

Table C.3.3: Vacancy rate

C.3.4 Filling of critical posts

Two Section 54 and 56 manager positions are filled and 3 senior managers are acting on the positions.

No.	Designation	Position Status
01.	Municipal Manager	Acting
02.	Chief Financial Officer	Acting
03.	Director Corporate and Community Services	Filled
04.	Director Technical Services	Filled
05.	Director Planning and LED	Acting

The vacant positions for the position of Municipal Manager, Chief Financial Officer and Director Planning and LED are still on recruitment process.

C.3.5 Municipal powers and functions

Section 152 of the Constitution sets out the objects of municipalities and Section 153 determines the developmental duties of municipalities. In light of this constitutional mandate, the Municipal Structures Act assigns specific powers and functions to district and local municipalities in a matter that allows an effective system of local government. The Umzinyathi DM is responsible for water and sanitation while Nquthu LM has and exercises its powers and functions on the following matters:

- Access roads and storm water construction and maintenance;
- Billboards and outdoor advertising regulation;
- Street cleaning;
- Local amenities;
- Local tourism;
- Public facilities and spaces;
- Municipal planning and building regulations, and
- Local economic development.

However, the municipality performs other functions as part of its developmental agenda, even though those functions may not be actually assigned to the municipality in terms of law; the municipality intervenes wherever there is a need and is possible.

C.3.6. Policy implementation status

C.3.6.1. Employment equity Plan

Employment Equity was last adopted in June 2016 and it will be reviewed in June 2021. Nquthu Municipality is an equitable employer with targeted groups represented in various layers of the municipal structure. However, there is still a lot to be achieved so that the municipality can fulfil the provisions of its Employment Equity Plan and also meet transformational requirements especially with regard to gender equity. On the positive, three disabled workers and one councillor in total, disabled worker was employed during 2017/18 financial year and the municipality is committed to improving its equity status. The municipality has not yet meet the racial demographic in terms of appointment of whites, coloureds and Indians because no interest of application have been shown on advertised vacancies. However, the municipality is committed in meeting racial demographic in terms its employment equity.

C.3.6.2 Workplace skills plan

The municipality seeks to empower its staff by enhancing their skills in order that the services they render are effective, efficient and sustainable. To achieve this, the Municipality's annual Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) is developed as per the LGSETA guidelines. The WSP and ATR will be submitted to LG Seta on the 31 April 2021 and it will be implemented vigorously and also report on its implementation to Council on a quarterly basis. The implementation of WSP is prescribed by Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations as one of general KPIs that has been prescribed and it is accordingly included in the municipality's SDBIP for purposes of monitoring and evaluations. The municipality is committed in providing in-service training to students who have completed their degrees/diplomas in order for them to gain work experience.

The following policies relevant to Human Resource Development are in place in the Nquthu Municipality: -

- Training and skills development policy;
- Experiential OTraining Policy;
- Internal Bursary Policy;
- Induction Policy;
- Succession plan policy

C.3.6.3 Recruitment and selection policy

The selection and recruitment policy is in place and recruitment processes are conducted as per the provisions of this policy. The municipality fully adheres to and implements this policy. The vacancies outlined in the organizational structure will be filled according to the Recruitment and Selection Policy.

C.3.6.4 Retention Policy

As part of its skills retention strategy, the municipality employs different strategies contained in other policies to ensure that people with skills are retained in the municipality. The municipality does offer incentives benefits such as pension or provident fund, medical aid and staff development leave. Further to that, the municipality has implemented job evaluation and as

from 01 July 2019 performance management has been cascaded to middle management level with a view to reward good performers and promote a culture of outstanding performance. The municipality is developing a retention policy aiming to guide the municipality in implementing all of its strategies that has been put in place.

C.3.7 IT related policies and IT Steering Committee

The municipality has developed a number of policies and procedures to ensure that the municipality's IT infrastructure and systems are constantly developed and adapted to new developments while also ensuring the effectiveness and security of the systems. Currently, the policies that are in place are the following:

- Corporate Governance of Information and Communication Technology Policy;
- Information and Communication Technology Policy;
- Information Technology Security Policy;
- Information Technology Disaster Recovery Plan;
- Antivirus, Firewall and Patch Management Control Policy;
- Backup and Restore Policy;
- Activity Monitoring Policy and Procedures;
- Backup and Restore Procedures, and
- Change Management Procedure.

The IT Steering Committee has also been established to monitor the implementation of these policies and procedures and also attend to all IT related matters that arises. This committee is chaired by the Corporate and Community Services Director and the IT Manager is providing secretarial services to ensure that this committee is effective and represented at top management level.

The municipality is working to fill in all the vacancies in the IT unit to ensure that it is adequately capacitated to perform all its function optimally.

C.3.8 Human Resources Strategy

The Human Resources Strategy has reviewed and adopted on the 15 June 2020. The municipality will ensure the alignment and compliance of the human resources department to its obligation. The strategy outlines the interventions to be undertaken by the municipality in ensuring that it has the right number of people, the right composition with the competences to enable the delivery of the mandate and achievement of strategic goals and objectives.

STRENGHTS	WEAKNESSES
 Policies and By-Laws in place. Employment Equity Plan in place. Human Resource Policies and Strategy in place and implemented. Job Evaluation implemented. OPMS Framework in place and filled positions in PMS unit. Functional Local Labour Forum. Continuous Councillors Capacity Development Functional and effective Risk Management. 	 Poor achievement of set EEP targets, especially with regard to representation of women in senior management. Insufficient Human Resources development budget/ resources Exposure to fraudulent practices on recruitment of staff (qualifications vetting)
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
 Grading of the mmunicipality to a higher grade. Properly skilling the workforce to eliminate unnecessary reliance on consultants. Investing more in internships and in-service training to build a skills base to recruit form. Acquisition of SAQA services to eliminate fraudulent and complete vetting of applicants COGTA funded Human Resources Development programmes Cascading performance management to all employees. Linking PMS to Job Evaluation outcomes. 	 Escalating wage bill exceeding 40%. Insufficient WSP funding to properly train employees resulting in avoidable spending on consultants. Industrial Actions due to Categorization and Wage Curves Reputational damage due to fraudulent jobs for money scam that arises from time to time conducted by fraudsters masquerading as municipal officials.

C.3.8 SWOT analysis on Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

C.4 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY

C.4.1 Water and sanitation C.4.1.1 Water

C.4.1.1.1 Water Services Authority (WSA)

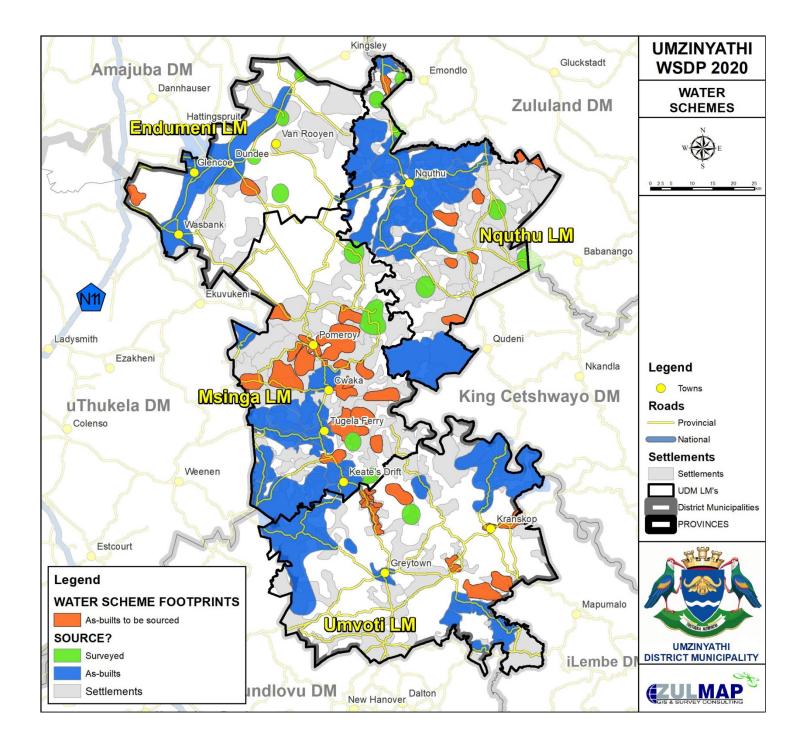
Nquthu LM is not a WSA municipality, but it is Umzinyathi DM that is the WSA in the municipality and is responsible for water provision and sanitation within its area of jurisdiction under which Nquthu LM falls. All water and sanitation related services are the function of Umzinyathi DM. However, Nquthu LM also plays a critical role in terms of intergovernmental planning and providing feedback on the services provided by UDM within Nquthu.

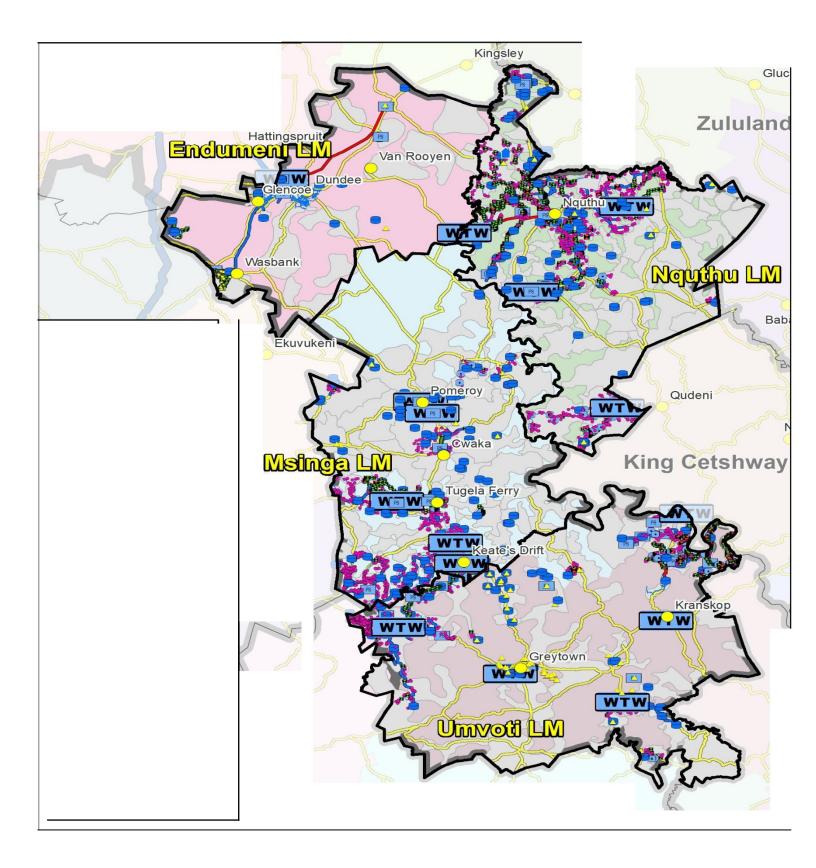
C.4.1.1.2 Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)

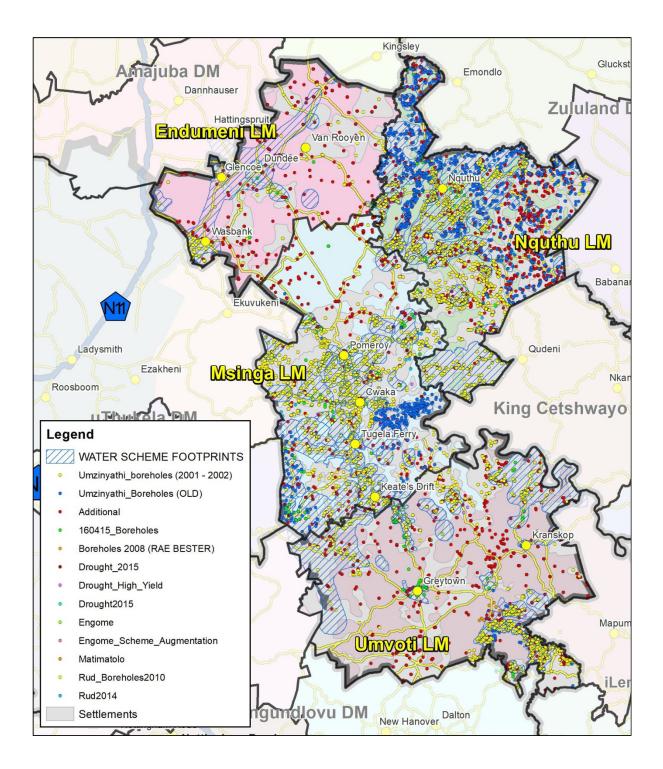
Umzinyathi DM has developed a WSDP for the whole district which Umzinyathi DM as the Water Services Authority. This WSJP is found on the municipal website under the IDP section.

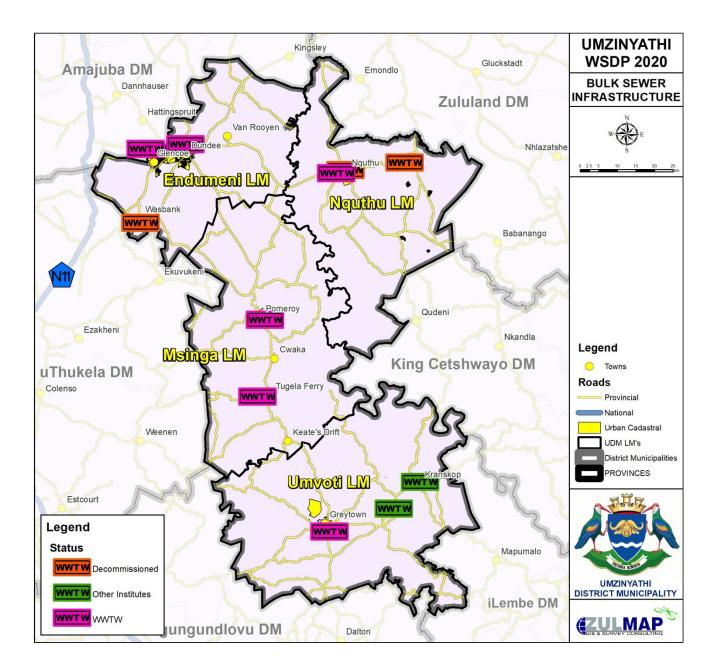
C.4.1.1.3 Water supply infrastructure

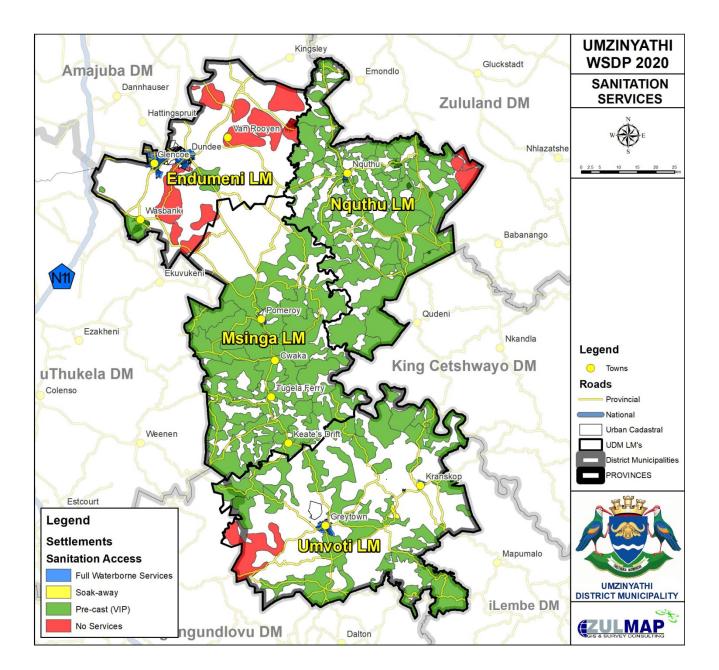
Umzinyathi DM has in the past put water supply infrastructure in Nquthu in the form of water schemes. But this infrastructure is, in some areas; either decaying or poorly maintained resulting in huge water loss or complete dysfunctionality. There seems to be no clear plan to maintain existing water infrastructure which results in high levels of water shortage in Nquthu. The maps in the following pages depict water and sanitation infrastructure, including existing water schemes.











C.4.1.1.3 Water provision backlog

Nquthu has a serious water supply problem due to a variety of factors, including; lack of adequate water supply infrastructure, poor water infrastructure maintenance, insufficient water tankers areas without water infrastructure, poor water usage practices or lack of water conservation and lack of funding. Even where there is water supply infrastructure, the reliable water supply remains a very big challenge. There are areas where there is a water supply infrastructure but there is no water. The map and pictures below clearly illustrate this challenge. And due to unreliable water provision and decayed or neglected infrastructure, it is very difficult to accurately assess the levels of water backlog but, if water related complaints and dissatisfaction is to be considered, the water delivery backlog is alarmingly serious.

Water Services Backlo				
			% Backlogs	% Backlogs
LM	HH 2020	Backlogs	(Within LM)	(Within UDM)
Endumeni	22 779	2 929	12.9%	8.1%
Msinga	47 818	13 842	28.9%	38.3%
Nquthu	48 867	11 011	22.5%	30.5%
Umvoti	36 491	8 376	23.0%	23.2%
Grand Total	155 954	36 159	23.2%	100%

Umzinyathi DM Water and Sanitation Strategy

In 2015, the Umzinyathi DM developed the Water and Sanitation Strategy which outlines the short, medium and long-term objectives of the district in terms of addressing water and sanitation backlog. This strategy has the following objectives:

- Develop a Bulk Water Master Plan and Regional Schemes for water supply planning that will ensure sustainable water service delivery throughout the district;
- Reduce water backlogs to 7 350 households by 2022;
- Eradicate sanitation backlog by 2018, and
- Revise the planning and design approach which is based on an unsustainable and inefficient local stand-alone schemes.

Nquthu LM continues to work with Umzinyathi DM as the WSA to address the water supply challenge in Nquthu.

Water funding requirements

The Umzinyathi DM put the amount of funds required to eradicate water supply backlog in Nquthu at R825 645 160, 75. At present, Umzinyathi DM does not have these funds and this means that alternative means should be devised to provide water to the people.

(a) Planned water projects for Nquthu

Planned water projects for Nquthu LM, including projects that are already in implementation:

			2020/21		2021/22 202		2022/23		2023/2024		2024/2025		>2025		
Provincial Reference Number	Project Title (as per MIG 1 form)	Project Status	Project Budget	Total Expenditure to	Total Remaining Projected	Balance against Approved MIG Funding cost	Total Projected	Balance	Balance						
2005MIGF DC240010	Hlazakazi Water Scheme Phase 1 - Isandlwana	Practical Completion	22 332 097	20 300 504	ı	2 031 593	2 031 593		ı	-	1				1
2009MIGF DC241788 97	Ntinini Water Project Geohydrological Survey Drilling and Testing	Construct. 20%	306 639 406	146 398 519	54 190 594	106 050 293	39 095 622	66 954 670	30 621 786	36 332 884	33 683 965		2 648 919		ı
2012MIGF DC242028 16	Refurbishment of Vant's Drift Water Treatment Plant	Construct. 80%	3 784 344	3 039 266		745 078	745 078		I						1
2019MIGF DC243630 50	Nquthu Regional Water Supply Scheme	Registered	306 421 813	I	13 458 418	292 963 395	107 200 000	185 763 395	102 990 981	82 772 414	82 772 414				1
To be registered	Hlazakazi AFA	Technical Report Submitt	162 000 000	ı	ı	162 000 000	10 000 000	152 000 000	10 000 000	142 000 000	10 000 000				1
To be registered	Ntinini phase 2	Future Project	250 000 000	I		250 000 000	10 000 000	240 000 000	20 000 000	220 000 000	40 000 000	180 000 000	80 000 000	100 000 000	80 000 000

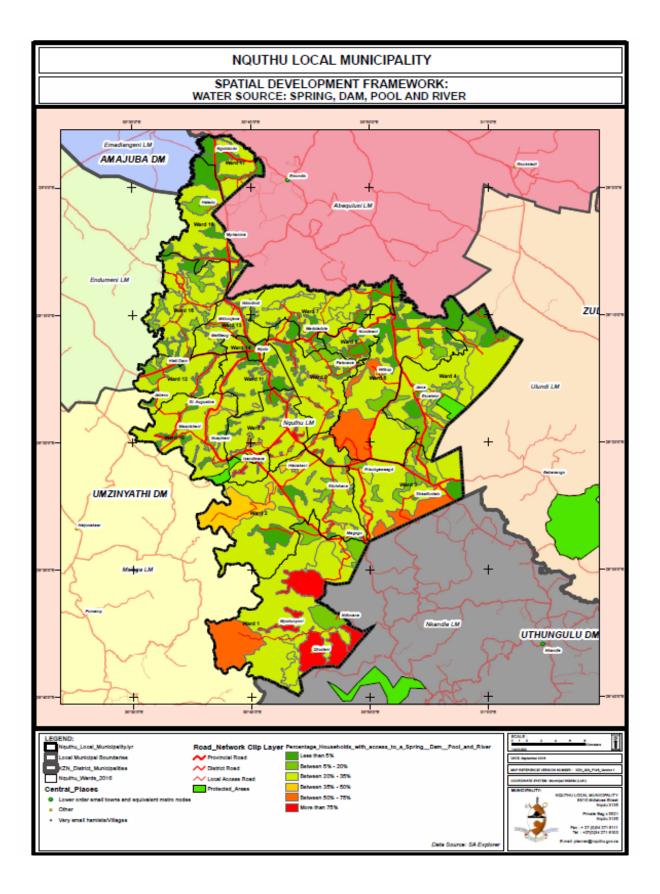
۰ ت	UZ002 - Nquthu Regional Scheme Intervention	Proposed	028		028	028	028	028	028	028
New WSDP Project			152 282	ı.	152 282	152 282	152 282	152 282	152 282	152 282
New WSDP Project	UZ003 - Nondweni Regional Scheme Intervention	Proposed	1 118 697 061		1 118 697 061					
P ect	UZ004 - Ngolokolo Regional Scheme Intervention	Proposed	410		410	410	410	410	410	410
New WSDP Project			211 588	I	211 588	211 588	211 588	211 588	211 588	211 588
ect	UZ005 - Nquthu Regional Scheme Intervention	Proposed	074		074	074	074	074	074	074
New WSDP Project			35 503	ī	35 503	35 503	35 503	35 503	35 503	35 503
ct P	UZ014 - Upgrading of Nondweni Scheme from	Proposed	508		508	508	508	508	508	508
New WSDP Project	Nquthu Bulk Water		91 068	I	91 068	91 068	91 068	91 068	91 068	91 068

Coordination with sector departments

Sector departments are the main partners of local government since they are primarily responsible for policy formulation, regulation and funding. In Nquthu, WSA is Umzinyathi DM, it is therefore incumbent upon them to work hand in hand with relevant sector departments to address the water backlog in the district, which include Nquthu. However, Nquthu LM tables its water shortage challenges and plans to sector departments through intergovernmental platforms and instruments like DTAC, IDP Representative Forums and OSS. Inevitably, the municipality will require the support of all relevant sector departments since some of its planned interventions and partnerships has legal and environmental implications, e.g. drilling of boreholes.

(b) Planned alternative water provision interventions

Despite the fact that Nquthu LM is not a WSA, it has taken an initiative to engage other partners to assist in fixing of existing boreholes and drilling new boreholes, especially in areas where there are serious water shortages. These interventions are made in partnership with Umzinyathi DM and meant to complement its water provision programmes. The Gift the Givers entered into a partnership with Nquthu LM as the main non-governmental partner in addressing water shortage in Nquthu.



C.4.1.2 Sanitation

(a) Sanitation backlog

Although Nquthu does have a sanitation backlog, it is less severe than the water backlog. But there is a huge backlog in terms of flush toilet system, mainly due to lack of sewerage infrastructure and water scarcity. In actual fact, the increasing shortage of water requires that an alternative and sustainable sanitation model be investigated for long term purposes because the water guzzling flush toilets will unavoidably put more pressure on the already scarce water supply.

Sanitation Services Ba				
			% Backlogs	% Backlogs
LM	HH 2020	Backlogs	(Within LM)	(Within UDM)
Endumeni	22 779	2 811	12.3%	47.9%
Msinga	47 818	362	0.8%	6.2%
Nquthu	48 867	831	1.7%	14.2%
Umvoti	36 491	1 869	5.1%	31.8%
Grand Total	155 954	5 875	3.8%	100%

(b) Sanitation funding requirements

Umzinyathi DM puts the funding required to eradicate the sanitation backlog in Nquthu at R 263 601 338, 61. Currently, Umzinyathi DM has a budget allocated for sanitation.

Sanitation projects planned for Nquthu LM

The Umzinyathi DM has set aside the budget to deal with sanitation in Nquthu as part of its drive to eradicate sanitation backlog. Processes to indentify households that have no or unsuitable toilets are underway.

					2020/21		2021	/22	2022/	23	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	>202
Provincial Reference Number	Project Title (as per MIG 1 form)	Project Status	Project Budget	Total Expenditure to date	Total Remaining Projected	Balance against Approved MIG Funding	Total Projected	Balance	Total Projected	Balance	Total Projected	Total Projected	Balance
2012MIGFDC2 4204457	Eradication of Sanitation Backlogs in Nquthu LM	Practical Completio n	134 050 818	131 932 165	-	2 118 652	2 118 652						ı
To be registered	Nquthu sanitation	Future Project	18 000 000	ı	1	18 000 000	000 000 6	000 000 6	000 000 6	1			I
New WSDP Project	UDM Infills (To be determine d after 2020 household count)	Proposed	TBA	1	-		ı	1	1	1	TBA	ТВА	TBA

C.4.2 Solid Waste Management

(a) Waste management unit capacity

The municipality has a dedicated waste management unit located in the Technical Services department. However, the municipality does not have enough capacity to deal with waste management as best as it wishes due to financial constraints. On the meager funding that it has, the municipality's waste management unit is resourced as follows:

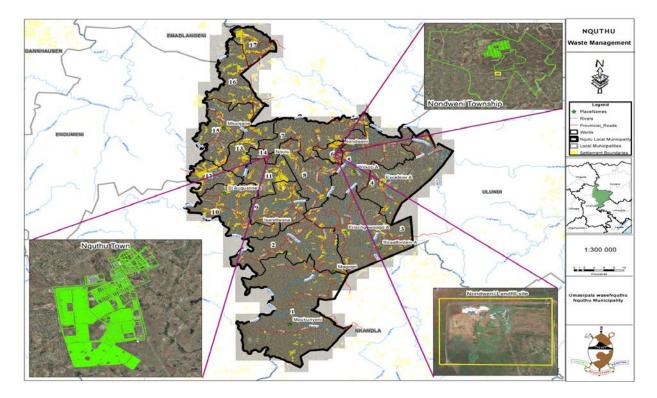
Waste management fleet: two compactor trucks

(b) Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)

The municipality has developed an Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) and it was adopted by the council on June 2015, and this plan will be reviewed during 2018/18 financial

year, and remains the municipality's waste management blueprint until the revised plan is developed to ensure that the municipality is compliant and better manages its waste. The plan will address the following:

- An environmental impact assessment of waste management options;
- An evaluation of environmentally friendly practices for re-cycling and land fill sites; and
- The identification of economic opportunities associated with recycling.



(c) Nondweni landfill site

The municipality has a formal landfill site situated at Nondweni in Ward 05. This site is approved and licensed by the sector department responsible for environmental affairs, EDTEA. This is the main waste disposal site in Nquthu and also feeds the recyclable waste to the Buy Back Center in order to reduce waste accumulation at the site and also extract economic benefits from that waste recycling processes.

(d) Recycling

The municipality has a Buy Back Center which is a hub which buys all recyclable material from communities. This center is central in to the municipality's endeavour to create job and/or income opportunities through refuse collection and selling while at the same time contributing in reducing waste accumulation and mitigating environmental contamination. The Buy Back

Center has created a number of jobs and economic opportunities and a detailed information is contained in the addendum of annexures.

C.4.3 Transport infrastructure

(a) Road network

Nquthu is strongly linked to the surrounding town of Dundee, Melmoth, Vryheid and Newcastle. Dundee is linked to Nquthu via a tarred road R68, and provides most of the administrative and institutional needs. It serves as the commercial core for Nquthu residents particularly those in the southern portion of the Municipality. The main transportation route through Nquthu Local Municipality is R68 linking Ulundi and Newcastle/Dundee. Other important roads in the area are the R33 passing through the northern part of the Municipality, the road passing east of Nondweni linking Vryheid with the R68 and the gravel road linking Nquthu with Kranskop road.

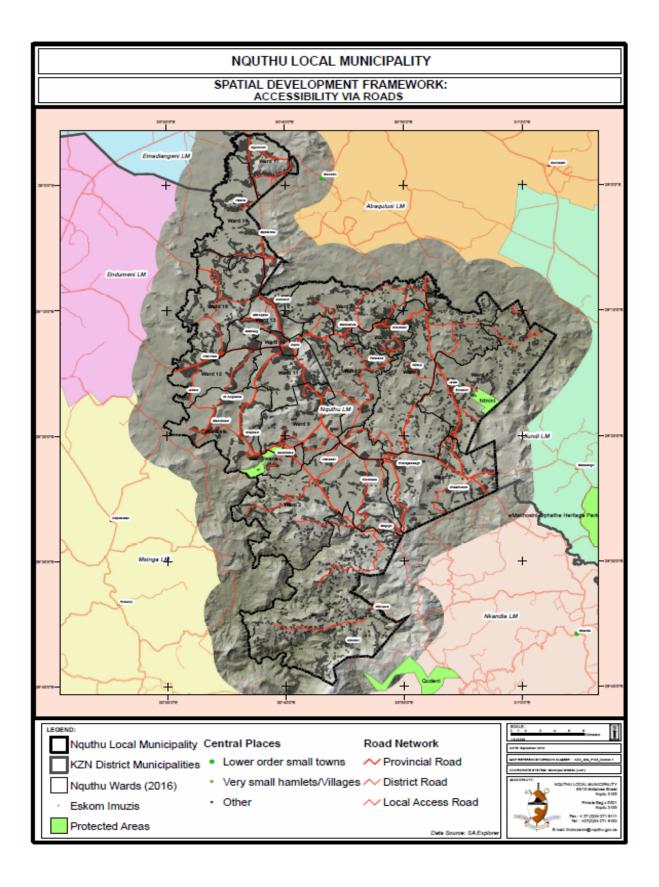
Due to these routes passing through the Municipality, Nquthu is fairly accessible, with the route from Dundee to Melmoth being the shortest route from Newcastle/Ladysmith and Ulundi and the KwaZulu Natal north coast.

A link road that would pass through Nkandla is nearing its completion and is fully funded and constructed by the Provincial Department of Transport and Road. In addition to this, the National Department of Roads commissioned the upgrade of D1566, which forms one of the potential economic links to the development a nature conservation, multi-purpose center as well as grape farming at Qhudeni. Nquthu in general has great potential for growth and development in terms of agricultural produce and tourism at has the heritage sites i.e. Isandlwana and Ncome that are annually visited and only require a good infrastructure and strategy to unlock this untapped potential.

Nquthu has improved the accessibility of roads within the jurisdiction. The area has five taxi ranks of which four are well established and one is an informal ranks. This taxi rank connects and distributes to different places of the area. This has made good connectivity from Nquthu to various neighboring town. The Nquthu Municipality is slowly improving its infrastructure, due to its high volume of rural area which is scattered in the mountainous areas, it is difficult to undertake all infrastructure projects and be completed at a given timeframe. The municipality thus has a number of projects to address the road infrastructure. There are no railways in Nquthu but they exist within the District.

(c) Access roads construction

The access roads network is constantly growing as a direct result of a continuous road construction by both the Department of Transport and the municipality. The municipality is responsible for the construction of access roads and has set aside R 34 104 052.



(c) Public transport

Transport mode

The public transport of Nquthu is dominated by the taxi industry which is mainly made up of 15 seater mini buses and few 22 seater mini buses. These taxis are categorized into many routes, local and away, which makes it more easier for travelers to reach their destinations. This kind of transport is meant for passengers and their light luggage, larger loads like building material and other heavy goods are transported through pickups/bakkies which deals specifically with heavy or bulky loads which cannot be transported by taxis. The taxi industry in Nquthu is fairly stable and free form violence, which is a good thing.

Taxi ranks

Nquthu has two main taxi ranks. One taxi rank is positioned next to the Nquthu Plaza which is the main retail hub of Nquthu and is viewed by many as a one stop shopping complex. This makes it easier for community members to ferry their shopping laggage to the taxis. The second taxi rank is also conveniently located nearby government departments and another smaller shopping complex and it is also easily accessible. Both taxi ranks have trading shelters and/or huts that are rented by local informal traders to do their different businesses and make a living while also providing convenience to taxi users. There are ablution facilities in both these ranks that are maintained by municipal personnel, but they do require further improvements to ensure tidiness and ease of use.

Integrated Local Transport Plan (ILTP)

The municipality has developed the ILTP internally due to the lack of financial resources. This plan will be further developed and reviewed annually with the support of the Department of Transport and other relevant role-players.

(d) Roads Maintenance Plan

Nquthu Town

The municipality through its Technical Services department do conduct maintenance work in all roads of Nquthu Town, especially with regard to fixing potholes, fixing faulty traffic signals and keeping pavements in a good state.

Access roads maintenance

The municipality has the following equipment/plant that it depends on as the backbone of its access roads maintenance:

- **Two graders:** used to blade gravel roads to keep them in a usable state.
- **Two tippers:** used to transport gravel used to maintain roads.
- **One compactor roll:** used to compact the roads that has been bladed.
- **One excavator:** used to do heavy duty digging or removing big rocks.
- o Low-bed truck: used to transport all the plant to working sites.

All the plant mentioned above is used by the municipality to continuously maintain all the roads that are under the control of the municipality in all wards. The Technical Services department has a maintenance plan that informs how this plant is deployed to different wards to keep roads in a usable state.

The municipality is not a transport authority as that is the function of the provincial government. However, the municipality is responsible for the construction and maintenance of access roads within its area of jurisdiction and also conducts road maintenance in Nquthu Town. Furthermore, the municipality works hand in hand with the Department of Transport in identifying road infrastructure gaps and infrastructure planning through IGR structures.

Will flag RED if blank or if not 2021/22	Project name	Location	Ward Name	Stage	Road Number	Start Km	End Km	Unit	Planned Output 2021_22	Planned Start Date	Planned End Date	Budget
2021/22	Blading Contract	KZ242	Various	Grade2	ZONE 2(JS)	I	I	km	160	01 January 2022	31 March 2022	R 960,000
2021/22	Blading Contract	KZ242	Various	Grade2	ZONE 3(EM)	I	I	km	160	01 January 2022	31 March 2022	R 960,000
2021/22	Minor Structure repair on D2250	Mbokodwe Bomvu	Ward 2	Grade 2 - contractors	D2250	8.5	8.5	Number	1	01 November 2021	28 February 2022	R 1,000,000

(e) Department of Transport projects

Will flag RED if blank or if not 2021/22	Project name	Location	Ward Name	Stage	Road Number	Start Km	End Km	Unit	Planned Output 2021_22	Planned Start Date	Planned End Date	Budget
2021/22	Regravelling of L877	GWIJA	Ward 1	Grade3	L 877	0	4	km	4	01 September 2021	30 November 2021	R 2,800,000
2021/22	Regravelling of L1168	NKUNYANA	Ward 2	Grade4	L1168	2	6	km	7	01 September 2021	30 November 2021	R 4,900,000
2021/22	Regravelling of D30B	NCEPHENI	Ward 10	Grade3	D30B	7.2	6	km	1.8	01 September 2021	30 November 2021	R 1,260,000
2021/22	Regravelling of P16-4	MHLUNGW ANE	Ward 5	Grade4	P16-4	14	21	km	7	01 September 2021	30 November 2021	R 4,900,000
2021/22	Regravelling of L2626	EZIPHUNZIN I	Ward 1	Grade3	L2626	0	4	km	4	01 September 2021	30 November 2021	R 2,800,000
2021/22	Regravelling of D1322	KLWANA	Ward 3	Grade4	D1322	4	11	km	7	01 September 2021	30 November 2021	R 4,900,000
2021/22	Regravelling of D1293	MFEKA	Ward 2	Grade3	D1293	0	2.5	km	2.5	01 September 2021	30 November 2021	R 1,750,000

Will flag RED if blank or if not 2021/22	Project name	Location	Ward Name	Stage	Road Number	Start Km	End Km	Unit	Planned Output 2021_22	Planned Start Date	Planned End Date	Budget
2021/22	Regravelling of L2038	KWADOPHI	Ward 15	Grade4	L2038	0	5	шү	ъ	01 September 2021	30 November 2021	R 2,000,000
2021/22	Blacktop Patching & Rut Repair on P291 & P54, P36/1/2,	KZ242	Various	Grade4	P291 & P54, P36/1/2,	ı	ı	m2	4000	01 October 2021	30 January 2022	R 6,000,000
2021/22	D1322 Causeway	KLWANA	Ward 3	Grade4	D1322	8	8	Number	1	01 June 2021	30 November 2021	R 6,000,000
2021/22	Regravelling of P752	QUDENI	Ward 1	Grade4	P752	42	47	шү	ß	01 September 2021	30 November 2021	R 3,500,000
2021/22	Regravelling of L1176	NDWALANE	Ward 2	Grade3	L1176	4.1	6.1	km	2	01 September 2021	30 November 2021	R 1,400,000
2021/22	Regravelling of L1177	MHLUNGW ANE	Ward 7	Grade4	L1177	0	5	km	ß	01 September 2021	30 November 2021	R 3,500,000
2021/22	Road Marking of P291 & P54, P36/1/2,	KZ242	Various	Grade2	P291 & P54, P36/1/2,	I	I	km	80	01 February 2022	31 March 2022	R 1,000,000

Will flag RED if blank or if not 2021/22	Project name	Location	Ward Name	Stage	Road Number	Start Km	End Km	Unit	Planned Output 2021_22	Planned Start Date	Planned End Date	Budget
2021/22	Installation of Signs on various roads	KZ241/242	Various	Open/Formal	P291,P36-1, P34-1, P356, P33-1	ı	ı	Number	150	01 July 2021	30 September 2021	R 500,000
2021/22	Desilting of Pipes on various roads	Mphondi	Various	Grade 1 - contractors	P16-4, P50, D1303,L2410	I	I	ш	200	01 July 2021	30 September 2021	R 500,000
2021/22	Installation of gaurdrails on various roads	Nquthu	Various	Grade 1 - contractors	P36-1, P356, P291, P54	I	I	ш	200	01 July 2021	30 September 2021	R 500,000
2021/22	Installation of killometre makers on various roads	Nquthu	Various	Grade 1 - contractors	P291, P36-1, P36- 2, P54, P372	I	1	Number	150	01 July 2021	30 September 2021	R 500,000
				ΤΟΤ/	AL				1		1	R 67, 130, 000

C.4.4 Energy/electricity

The main form of energy that is most useful and most publicly acceptable is electricity. Nquthu LM has made significant progress as far as electrification of households is concerned as shown by Community Survey 2016 statistics in 3.2.5.3. of this IDP. In addition to these 2016 figures, there are electrification projects that were implemented in the 2016/17 and 2017/18 financial years that added more electricity connections and further reduced the backlog.

The municipality is responsible for electricity reticulation and network maintenance in Nquthu Town/ward 14, but the rest of Nquthu's electricity network is maintained by Eskom as the power utility.

Electricity Master Plan

An Electricity Master Plan has been developed to improve the municipality's capacity and approach in dealing with (i) electricity backlog (ii) electricity distribution losses (iii) electricity infrastructure maintenance and (iv) determine future electricity demands. The municipality has also appointed expert service providers to assess the overall state of the municipality's electricity infrastructure to determine interventions that are needed to renew it and also assist to identify the causes of electricity distribution losses. This plan is attached in the addendum of annexures.

C.4.5 Access to Community Facilities

The municipality is investing immensely in community facilities like community halls, ECD centers and sport-fields with the aim of ensuring adequate access to these facilities. The capital budget of the municipality clearly outlines community facilities that are budgeted for in the 2019/2020 financial year.

C.4.6 Human settlements/housing

(a) Housing sector plan

The municipality is classified as the housing developer for human settlements and it has adopted a Housing Sector Plan in 2012 which form the basis upon which the municipality plans and execute all its housing projects. The Housing Social Survey has been concluded and it will form a basis upon which the review of the Housing Sector Plan shall be premised and it will also be aligned to the KZN Master Spatial Plan as recommended by the 2018 MEC IDP Assessment letter. This Survey is also attached in the addendum of annexures.

(b) Current settlement patterns

Nquthu is composed largely of rural areas whereby people use land communally and own it collectively through Ingonyama Trust. The Housing Sector Plan summarises the settlement patterns of Nquthu as follows "Nquthu is a rural municipality with people's homes built along the road. This linear pattern makes it easier for provision of water and other bulk infrastructure services. The residents have enough space to build or further sub-divide the land for their sons and grandchildren. However, there are other residents who still have homes built on the hilltop, which might be difficult for the contractor to move his material during construction."

What is clear from the quote above is that the settlement patterns of Nquthu, in general, make it easier for the delivery of housing, although there are few cases where homes are built on hilltops or are sparsely located.

(c) Housing backlog

In terms of the Housing Sector Plan, the initial backlog was 12 464 and has been reduce to 3 593 if housing projects that are under implementation and those that has been approved for implementation are regarded as having a backlog reducing effect.

(d) Housing project status

NQUTHU PHASE 2 HOUSING PROJECT

PROJECT DETAILS	
Project Name	: Nquthu Phase 2 Housing Project
Project Type	: IRDP
Project No.	: K19970131
Implementing Agent	: Sarkum Housing
No. of Sites	: 1223
No. of Beneficiaries	: 1196
Project Value	: R 115 327 570.60
Project Expenditure	: R110 748 159.51
No. of Units Completed	: 1196
Financial Year Budget	: R 0(2021/2022)

- The project was approved as a Project Linked subsidy by the MEC for Housing in 1997.
- The project is completed at 1196 due to missing beneficiaries.

NONDWENI HOUSING PROJECT

PROJECT DETAILS	
Project Name	: Nondweni Housing Project
Project Type	: IRDP
Project No.	: K19970075
Implementing Agent	: Metroprojects Developments
No. of Sites	: 500
No. of Beneficiaries	: 393
Project Value	: R 46 657 152,16
Project Expenditure	: R 34 504 677,72
No. of Units Completed	: 380
Financial Year Budget	: R 0 (2021/2022)

- Project is not budgeted for in 2020/21 but a virement will be done to complete the project.
- The 500 new units will close at 393 units due to missing beneficiaries.
- The project is active.

UMZINYATHI OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE: NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

PROJECT DETAILS

Project Name	: OSS for 96 beneficiaries at Nquthu Municipality
Project Type	: Emergency Program
Project No.	: K14020017/47
Implementing Agent	: Brocon Miands JV
No. of beneficiaries	: 96
Project Value	: R10 650 312.00
Project Expenditure	: R 7 336 188,52
No. of Units Completed	: 64
Financial Year Budget	: R 3 520 000 (2021/2022)

APPROVED BENEFICIARIES TO DATE:

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY 2021/22 FINACIAL YEAR (ACTIVE PROJECTS)

QHUDENI RURAL HOUSING PROJECT

PROJECT DETAILS Project Name : Qhudeni Rural Housing Project Ward No. : 01 Project Type : Rural Project No. : K16010002 Implementing Agent : Fezeka Business Services Project Yield : 1 000 units Project Value(Planning Stage) : R3 086 740.00 Project Expenditure : R 2 231 000.00 Total Balance Remaining: R855 740.00 (2021/22) Financial Year Budget: R650 (2021/22)

I.A currently concluding and consolidating all remaining tranche 1 milestones and preparing to close out stage 1

NDATSHANA RURAL HOUSING PROJECT

I.PROJECT DETAILS Project Name : Ndatshana Rural Housing Project Ward No. : I5 & 16 Project Type : Rural Project No. : K16010003 Implementing Agent : Z.D Project Management Project Yield : I 000 units Project Value(Planning Stage) : R3 086 740.00 Project Expenditure : R 2 498 909.00 Total Balance Remaining : R 587 831.00 (2021/22) Financial Year Budget: R 440 000.00 (2021/22)

I.A currently concluding and consolidating all remaining tranche 1 milestones and preparing to close out stage 1.

ISANDLWANA RURAL HOUSING PROJECT

I.PROJECT DETAILS Project Name : Isandlwana Rural Housing Project Ward No. : 09 & 10 Project Type : Rural Project No. : K191000051 Implementing Agent : KaMawewe Developments Project Yield : I 000 units Project Value(Planning Stage) : R3 086 740.00 Project Expenditure : R I 100 000.00 Total Balance Remaining : R I 986 740 (2021/22) Financial Year Budget : R460 000.00 (2021/22)

Project approval granted. Stage 1 milestones currently ongoing.

(e) Funding

Funding for planning and implementation of housing projects is provided by the Department of Human Settlements. However, the municipality has a fulltime official dedicated to the all administrative, coordination and facilitation of all housing related programmes and projects.

(f) Bulk infrastructure

Bulk infrastructure is not, in the main, a direct responsibility of the municipality in terms of funding and implementation. However, through integrated planning and intergovernmental systems and structures; the municipality play a key role in identifying bulk infrastructure needs together with relevant authorities like sector departments, district municipality, power utility Eskom and other relevant stakeholders.

C.4.7 Telecommunications

Telecommunications has become one of the most important need in modern society and to the economy. Most services that were previously rendered manually and/or directly can now be performed digitally in a self-service fashion using communication gadgets and devices. Communication has become very easy and seamless. In Nquthu, network signal remains a challenge which makes communication a bit of a challenge. The issue of network signal was sharply raised by the community during IDP consultations.

The statistics figures below show the level of telecommunications accessibility in Nquthu. It is quite clear from the figures below that the cellphone remains the most accessible and used communication tool. But overally, Nquthu remains challenge with a very poor signal and the municipality is engaging relevant authorities to address this challenge.

Geography by Radio			
for Household weighted	1		
	Yes	No	Total
52402001: Ward 1	1443	930	2373
52402002: Ward 2	1113	582	1701
52402003: Ward 3	1476	489	1968
52402004: Ward 4	1050	399	1452
52402005: Ward 5	1362	378	1740
52402006: Ward 6	1158	393	1554
52402007: Ward 7	1230	405	1635
52402008: Ward 8	1068	465	1533
52402009: Ward 9	1269	462	1728
52402010: Ward 10	1503	561	2067
52402011: Ward 11	1641	642	2283
52402012: Ward 12	1209	450	1659
52402013: Ward 13	1335	570	1905
52402014: Ward 14	1953	474	2427
52402015: Ward 15	1521	633	2154
52402016: Ward 16	1224	435	1659
52402017: Ward 17	1254	525	1782

Geography by Satellite television			
for Household weighted			
	Yes	No	Total
52402001: Ward 1	9	2361	2373
52402002: Ward 2	27	1674	1701
52402003: Ward 3	39	1926	1968
52402004: Ward 4	39	1410	1452
52402005: Ward 5	111	1629	1740
52402006: Ward 6	186	1368	1554
52402007: Ward 7	54	1584	1635
52402008: Ward 8	21	1512	1533
52402009: Ward 9	21	1707	1728
52402010: Ward 10	75	1989	2067
52402011: Ward 11	69	2214	2283
52402012: Ward 12	81	1575	1659
52402013: Ward 13	84	1824	1905

52402014: Ward 14	480	1944	2427
52402015: Ward 15	51	2103	2154
52402016: Ward 16	54	1605	1659
52402017: Ward 17	96	1683	1782

Statistics South Africa			
Household Goods_Electoral_Wards			
Table 1			
Geography by Television			
for Household weighted			
	Yes	No	Total
52402001: Ward 1	249	2124	2373
52402002: Ward 2	663	1038	1701
52402003: Ward 3	666	1299	1968
52402004: Ward 4	585	864	1452
52402005: Ward 5	960	777	1740
52402006: Ward 6	1161	390	1554
52402007: Ward 7	834	804	1635
52402008: Ward 8	669	864	1533
52402009: Ward 9	672	1059	1728
52402010: Ward 10	828	1239	2067
52402011: Ward 11	1122	1161	2283
52402012: Ward 12	1047	615	1659
52402013: Ward 13	1140	765	1905
52402014: Ward 14	1950	477	2427
52402015: Ward 15	1272	879	2154
52402016: Ward 16	1029	630	1659
52402017: Ward 17	1284	495	1782

C.4.8 Infrastructure Projects Relating to National and Local Government Election

The municipality has provided offices for the IEC to operate from municipal offices and is engaging the IEC on other areas where municipal support is required. The municipality will do anything within its powers and available resources to ensure that the IEC execute its function without hindrance.

C.4.9 Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure SWOT analysis

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
 Provincial road R68 running through Nquthu improves accessibility Existing working equipment/plant Job Creation: EPWP, CWP, Food for Waste, EPIP Integrated Waste Management Plan Licensed Landfill Site Big majority of households connected to the grid 	 Unreliable water sources and supply Maintenance of existing infrastructure/ Plan Electrical: illegal connections and ageing infrastructure and electricity losses Limited Infrastructure funding not meeting high infrastructure backlog Poor spending of capital expenditure Overreliance on consultants/outsourcing
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
 Improved internal capacity at Technical Services department to prevent unnecessary outsourcing Properly skilling of maintenance personnel to improve maintenance Improved contract management to 	 High cost implications on projects due to poor terrain Low level of Connectivity (transport and telecommunications High investment in infrastructure development and less investment in

C.5 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

C.5.1 Local Economic Development

Nquthu Local Municipality is one of the economically underdeveloped municipalities in the Province of KwaZulu-Natal. Therefore, the municipality needs to take a leading role in ensuring that there is a proper assessment of the economic challenges, opportunities and potential in Nquthu so that correct economic programmes and projects are implemented to turn the economic situation of Nquthu around for the better. Most importantly, economic development and transformation is one of the foremost priorities of government, therefore; Nquthu LM as the local sphere of government which represent the economic interests and aspirations of the people of Nquthu has an obligation to give effect to all national, provincial and district economic programmes through a clear, coherent and realistic economic programmes and projects.

C.5.1.1 The municipality's LED unit capacity

The municipality's LED unit is located within the department of Planning, Local Economic Development and Housing. To ensure effective implementation of LED programmes, this unit is staffed by a team of four (4) suitably qualified personnel who consist of an LED Manager, LED Practitioner, Projects Management Officer and Tourism Practitioner.

By-law/Policy	Objectives	
Informal Economy Policy	 Promote co-operation between all departments of the municipality; between private sector and public sector and between informal economy actors and local government officials; Develop guiding principles that can be applied in supporting and developing the informal economy, and Create support machenisms or an enabling environment for the informal economy since the existing by-laws mainly been geared towards policing, regulation and taxation. 	
Informal Traders Policy	This policy is meant to regulate the informal trading by prescribing the rights and responsibilities of informal traders.	
Investor Policy	To facilitate an enabling environment for investment by eliminating unnecessary red tape and providing incentives to investors.	

C.5.1.2 LED related policies

Property	Encroachment	To prescribe rules to regulate how public and private property
Policy		owners impose resctrictions to their proparties and also protect
		them from unauthorized entry or improper property blockage or
		invasion.

C.5.1.3 Nquthu LM LED Strategy

In 2015, Nquthu LM adopted an LED Strategy which is the blueprint upon which the approach of the municipality is based as far as economic development and transformation is concerned. The strategy was developed by the service provider due the lack of adequate internal capacity in the municipality. While some of the provisions of this strategy have become outdated due to the rapidly changing socio-economic environment, especially with regard to statistics; the fundamental findings, objectives, principles and the general economic situation remain relevant and applicable. So while the strategy shall undergo a review in due course, the strategy remains relevant and credible especially because the municipality is also utilizing the support and guidance of the district and provincial governments. This section shall extract important sections of this strategy and demonstrate through existing and planned programmes how this strategy is implemented. The LED Strategy is attached in the addendum of annexures.

C.5.1.4 The national, provincial and district policy framework and its application to Nquthu

The box below provides an extract from Nquthu LED Strategy clearly detailing the implications of government policies of Nquthu local economic development:

THE NATIONAL POLICY FRAMEWORK

The National Development Plan (NDP)

The NDP 2030 Vision spells out the following key development areas, which require focus:

- Creating jobs and livelihoods;
- Expanding infrastructure;
- Transition to a low-carbon economy;
- Transform urban and rural spaces;
- Improving education and training;
- Providing quality health care;
- Building a capable state;
- Fighting corruption and enhancing accountability;
- Transforming society and uniting the nation.

Implication of NDP to Nquthu LED

The policy gives Nquthu Municipality a framework to set its own target in terms of poverty alleviation, job creation and inequality reduction. The municipality is also provided with a foundation to generate LED projects that are geared towards addressing the aforementioned NDP key development areas which is not only a compliance issue but addresses the socioeconomic wellbeing of the Nquthu society.

New Growth Path (NGP)

The emphasis of New Growth Path is to address unemployment, inequality and poverty. The policy is principally reliant on creating a significant increase in the number of new jobs in the economy, mainly in the private sector. The New Growth Path sets a target of creating five million jobs by 2020. This target is projected to reduce unemployment from 25% to 15%. The government acknowledges that this employment target can only be achieved if the social partners and government work together to address key structural challenges in the economy.

The government will focus on unlocking the employment potential in the following six key sectors:

1) Infrastructure, through the massive expansion of transport, energy, water, communications capacity and housing, underpinned by a strong focus on domestic industry to supply the components for the build-programmes;

2) The agricultural value chain, with a focus on expanding farm-output and employment and increasing the agri-processing sector;

3) The mining value chain, with a particular emphasis on mineral beneficiation as well as on increasing the rate of minerals extraction;

4) The green economy, with programmes in green energy, component manufacture and services;

- 5) Manufacturing sectors in IPAP2 and;
- 6) Tourism and certain high-level services

Implication of NGP to Nquthu LED

The NDP provides Nquthu LM with guidelines that allow incorporation of programmes and projects focused on key critical development areas / sectors such as agriculture, mining, manufacturing and green economy, and the improvement of bulk infrastructures in the municipal area.

Strategic Infrastructure Programme (SIP)

The government recently adopted an infrastructure plan that is to reshape the infrastructure landscape of South Arica. The infrastructure development focuses on provision of basic services and economic support infrastructure such as water, sanitation, logistics, electricity

and other sources of energy. The plan goes beyond the provision of the basic infrastructure services that affect the South African population but integrate the economies of Africa through the improvement and construction of road, railway network and sea ports. The plan sets out 18 strategic programmes that the Presidential Infrastructure Coordinating Commission (PICC) Team is integrating and coordinating the infrastructure build. These infrastructure programmes are to be rolled out in strategic areas within the South African boarders.

Implication of SIP to Nquthu LED

Among all the 11 SIPs, SIP 11 (Agri-logistics and rural infrastructure) focuses on improving investment in agricultural and rural infrastructure that supports expansion of production and employment, smallscale farming and rural development, including facilities for storage (silos, fresh-produce facilities, packing houses); transport links to main networks (rural roads, branch train-line, ports), fencing of farms, irrigation schemes to poor areas, improved R&D on rural issues (including expansion of agricultural colleges), processing facilities (abattoirs, dairy infrastructure), aquaculture incubation schemes and rural tourism infrastructure. The Municipality should take advantage of this programme given that the municipality is rural and agriculture is the potential sector that can drive the municipality to economic prosperity.

Industrial Policy Action Plan

The Industrial Policy Action Plan (IPAP) was introduced as an overarching approach to industrial development, and is essentially a means to:

- Facilitate diversification beyond the current reliance on traditional commodities and non-tradable services;
- Facilitate the long-term intensification of South Africa's industrialisation process and movement towards a knowledge economy;
- Promote a more labour-absorbing industrialisation path with a particular emphasis on tradable labour-absorbing goods and services and economic linkages that catalyse employment creation;
- Promote a broader-based industrialisation path characterised by the increased participation of historically disadvantaged people and marginalised regions in the mainstream of the industrial economy; and
- Contribute to industrial development on the African continent, with a strong emphasis on building its productive capacity.
- The key sectors of this programme are clustered into three (3) areas, with a key action programme developed for each sector. Clusters 1 and 2 are the most relevant for the Nquthu Local Municipality.
- Cluster 1 relates to new areas of focus such as 'green' and energy-saving industries, and

agroprocessing linked to food security.

• Cluster 2 is intended to broaden interventions in existing IPAP sectors such as automotive, pharmaceuticals and chemicals, clothing and textiles, bio-fuels and forestry, paper, pulp and furniture. It also seeks to strengthen linkages between traditional industries and tourism.

Implication of IPAP to Nquthu LED

Nquthu does not have a manufacturing base but can promote agro-processing given its potential in its agriculture sector. The municipality can also align to the policy by:

- Facilitating financing for the expansion of real economic sectors;
- Leveraging both public and private procurement; and
- Aligning skills towards sectoral priorities and industry demand

National Tourism Sector Strategy (NTSS)

The strategy seeks to reposition South Africa to the top 20 tourist destinations in the world by 2020, and it outlines the following strategic framework for a progressive shift towards this goal:

- Growing the tourism industry and improving its contribution to the national economy;
- Enhancing both local and international visitor experience;
- Promoting sustainable tourism and good governance across spheres of government.

The NTSS allocates functions such as development of tourism attractions, tourism infrastructure support and the general maintenance of the environment. It also requires local government to facilitate the establishment of duly accredited Local Tourism Boards as stakeholder representative structures.

Implication of NTSS to Nquthu LED

The NTSS lays a framework for the municipality to promote tourism in its area of jurisdiction. It encourages municipality to provide infrastructure that support tourism and facilitate the development of tourism. There are renowned historical sites and an array of tourism products that the municipality can enhance. The improvement or development of the tourism sector can improve job creation and economic growth of Nquthu.

The National Framework for LED

The framework outlines the following as the primary areas of focus for municipalities in facilitating LED:

- Provision of infrastructure and quality and reliable services;
- Managing spatial policies;
- Land-use regulation and development applications;
- Managing service tariff policies;

- Managing a progressive property tax system;
- Marketing the territory

Implication of National Framework for LED

The framework directs Nquthu to offer quality infrastructure, encourages it to provide good land use regulations, service tariffs and progressive property tax systems which are all key components to economic growth and development of Nquthu Municipality. The municipality is therefore expected to develop an LED Strategy that enhances the aforementioned key areas.

PROVINCIAL POLICY FRAMEWORK

Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS)

The KZN PGDS which is aligned to the NDP sets out short and medium term programmes and projects for the province that are geared towards the attainment of the vision 2030. The strategy summed up the attainment of the vision through seven (7) goals and thirty (30) strategic objectives.

Implication of PGDS to Nquthu LED

The reviewed Nquthu LED strategy should integrate the principles and strategic goals outlined within the PGDS, and tailor them to the local context. By doing so, the LED Strategy will not just be a tool for coordinating development locally, but also a means for the practical implementation of government's economic development programmes. The achievement of the PGDS objectives and goals however, depends on the nature and extent of collaboration and partnership between the various LED Stakeholders.

Provincial Growth and Development Plan (PGDP)

The Provincial Growth and Development Plan (PGDP) provides for the implementation of the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PDGS). It outlines activities to be undertaken towards the attainment of each of the strategic goals and objectives. Therefore it clearly stipulates indicators and targets, strategic interventions and catalytic projects in support of the interventions. The aim of the PGDP is therefore to translate the strategy into a detailed implementation plan, inclusive of a detailed activity level framework with targets and responsibilities assigned to the appropriate government department.

In addition to the more detailed focus on the interventions identified, the PGDP proposes specific milestones/targets that will have to be achieved in priority sectors. It proposes indicators by which to measure success in achieving the goals and objectives of the PGDP and in doing this, also proposes how the growth trajectory could be shaped with targets to the year 2020 and 2030.

Implication of PGDS to Nquthu LED

The LED should generate projects / programmes aligned to the goals and objectives of the PDGS. The LED Strategy should also set targets that can be translated into indicators to measure achievement of the LED Strategy towards the PGDS goals and objectives.

KZN Investment Strategy (KIS)

The KZN Investment Strategy was introduced with the aim of attracting foreign and domestic investors to the province. The objective of the strategy is to create a conducive environment that can allow the private and public sectors work together in investing in productive industries thereby promoting the provincial economy and job creation. The key areas of focus of the strategy are:

- Improving structures and systems of investment promotion and facilitation, and working together;
- Attracting investment to meet job targets;
- Channellingresources to where they have the greatest impact (i.e. foreign countries, geographic areas, economic sectors);
- Ensuring that competitive advantages are utilised to the fullest and building on these;
- Alignment and integration with national, provincial and local policies, strategies and programmes (incl. Richards Bay IDZ, DTP);
- Maximisation of job creation and retention through business retention & expansion;
- Gaining optimal benefit from incentives such as DTI sector-based Incentives and service & utility incentives;
- Public sector investment into infrastructure to lead the private sector (incl. rural and small towns).

Implication of KZN Investment Strategy to Nquthu LED

The Provincial Investment Strategy gives direction on how municipalities can participate in attracting investment in the province. The Nquthu LED Strategy should therefore facilitate attraction of investment in Nquthu. The strategy can do this by:

- Making firm suggestions on improving the business environment in Nquthu;
- Seeking to improve coordination between key stakeholders who are required to work together to promote and facilitate investment;
- Identifying key sectors and focus areas for inward investment (based on comparative advantages); and
- Promoting the sharing and development of research and information.

KZN Export Strategy (KES)

The KZN Export Strategy was undertaken to identify the major challenges facing the province in terms export promotion and present implementable solutions to these challenges. In response

to this, the

Strategy presents five key programmes:

- Programme No. 1: Enhancing the Export Climate and Competiveness;
- Programme No. 2: Improving Market Penetration;
- Programme No. 3: Exporter Development;
- Programme No. 4: Export Promotion;
- Programme No. 5: Export Strategy Performance Measurement, Management & Review

Implication of KZN Export Strategy to Nquthu LED

The municipality can achieve the objectives and goals of the strategies by:

- Ensuring the there is a conducive business environment (minimise red-tape);
- *Provision of the required bulk infrastructure;*
- Efficient road and rail network;
- SMME and business development;
- Skills development and training;
- Promotion and facilitation of local exporters.

KZN Small Enterprise Development Strategy (KSEDS)

The KZN Small Enterprise Development Strategy (KSEDS) was developed to provide a framework forcoordinating, orientating and guiding all small enterprise development programmes and related activities in the province of KwaZulu-Natal. The key objective of the strategy are as follows:

- Developing entrepreneurship skills;
- Facilitating easy access to local and international markets;
- Facilitating access to finance;
- Providing relevant and effective training to small enterprise operators; and
- Facilitating a mentoring and incubation programme for all small enterprises in KZN

Implication of KSEDS to Nquthu LED

The strategy offers a platform for the municipality to thrive towards growing its SMMEs. The LED Strategy is expected to generate precise interventions that enhance the growth and development of SMMEs in the municipal area.

UMZINYATHI DISTRICT POLICY FRAMEWORK

UMzinyathi Local Economic Development Strategy

uMzinyathi District Municipality developed its LED Strategy in 2008/2009 and reviewed it in 2013/14.

The primary aims and objectives of the LED strategy are:

• To provide facilitation for partnership initiatives that exploit the district's

competitive advantage;

- To develop a practical and implementable LED Strategy and Programme for the District; and
- To provide institutional support to the District and local LED units within the municipalities and to strengthen networking and co-ordination between local government, business chambers and sector business networks through a process of mentorship and support for institutional development.

To get the economy rolling, the District Municipality established or intends to establish the following:

- Economic Development Agency;
- Establish Economic services Zones (to create a vibrant economy);

The district further intends to support implementation of the following programmes:

- Agricultural development and diversification;
- Tourism Development;
- Infrastructure Development;
- Mining Development;
- SMME development;
- Skills Development (establishment of small business support centres in partnership with SEDA and other institutions)

Implications of UDM LED Strategy to Nquthu LED

Nquthu Municipality has a role to play in the District's economy. The municipality has some of the key sectors that the District LED is pursuing. The LED should therefore consider programmes that are aligned to the District LED Strategy (i.e. tourism, infrastructure, SMME Development and agriculture projects).

UMzinyathi Spatial Development Framework

The District SDF points out the following as the fundamental purpose of the SDF:

- To improve the physical environment of the community as a setting for human activitiesto make it more functional, beautiful, decent, healthful, interesting, and efficient;
- To promote the public interest, the interest of the community at large, rather than the interests of individuals or special groups within the community;
- To facilitate the democratic determination and implementation of community policies on physical development;
- To effect political and technical coordination in community development; and
- To inject long-range considerations into the determination of short-range actions.

Implication of Umzinyathi DM SDF to Nquthu LED

The municipal LED will consider the fundamental purposes of the District SDF when proposing

the LED Strategic Programmes.

C.5.1.5 Nquthu LM perspective on radical socio-economic transformation

South Africa is witnessing an intensive debate around the issue of an accelerated socioeconomic transformation especially to the benefit of the previously oppressed groups, Africans in particular. This debate is necessary and important.

First and foremost, the concept of radical socio-economic transformation is not new, the difference now is that it has been placed firmly in the public discourse and is debated vigorously, which is a good thing. In terms of policy, BBBEE, PPPFA and other related policies reflect a radical approach in designing policy instruments to drive economic transformation in South Africa, what has been lacking is the debate about how these policies can be best implemented to produce the desired results. In terms of implementation, there have been pockets of successes although the overall outcome has been that of poor economic transformation or redistribution, reflecting poor implementation. The Ithala SOC (previously KwaZulu Finance Corporation) also demonstrates that the empowerment of the previously disadvantaged groups is an old concept. Secondly, this debate should be viewed as a national interest and transformation issue that goes beyond political orientation. Thirdly, it should be viewed beyond public procurement and equity ownership. Indeed, public procurement and equity ownership are strategic levers of economic transformation and wealth distribution that are at the disposal of government and should be utilized fully; but focus must also be put firmly on the productive side of business whereby people produce the product or design the services that are procured, not just be the middlemen between the procuring state and those who owns the means of production. And lastly, this debate should be used as a platform to produce innovative and practical ideas and/or approaches that can be used to bring about real economic development and socio-economic transformation. And therefore; every sphere of government and/or organ of government should clearly define their role and ensure that they implement clear, coherent, pragmatic and relentless economic development and transformation programmes within their sphere of influence, without hesitation and without fail.

The local sphere of government occupies a very strategic position because it is closer to the people and clearly understands the economic dynamics of a particular locality. Municipalities have at their disposal adequate instruments to effect economic development and transformation, especially through innovative and transformational public procurement practices and also aggressively supporting local enterprises.

Nquthu LM believes that the following approaches may yield the desired results in a drive to develop and transform the economy of Nquthu moving forward:

• **Subcontracting programme:** Nquthu LM is already implementing a 30% subcontracting programme on all construction projects. In terms of PPPFA regulations, subcontracting is

compulsory for all tenders above R30million, most of local tenders are much lower since Nquthu is a low capacity municipality. So the municipality resolved to use the subcontracting as one of the conditions of tender since the R30million threshold is too high for a low capacity municipality.

- Cooperatives formation and training: Nquthu LM has also embarked on an aggressive cooperative registration and training programme that is the first phase in creating a framework for spreading the benefits of public procurement to as many people as possible. Nquthu LM has a partnership with the Durban University of Technology Business development Unit through the support of Umzinyathi DM. This unit conduct competency training to endow small and aspirant business people with the required skills to run their businesses.
- Market and/or opportunity identification: there is ample economic opportunity within the value chain of products and services that the municipality and other organs of government require through public procurement processes. With the right support and long term contracts, some of the products and services procured can be sourced from emerging local enterprises so that they can establish themselves before they venture into the open business environment of serious competition. This is especially important for products and services that do not require specialized skills and/or expertise to provide like, for example; building materials, work-wear/uniforms, bulk fuel supply for government fleet, furniture, etc.
- o Trading among and between SMMEs: local SMMEs at a district and local levels must engage and determine the kind of products and services that each business require to conduct business and thereafter determine how can they trade among themselves by providing services to each other. One example of this potential cooperation and/or trade among SMMEs unemployed graduates in the district can form a cooperative whereby they provide financial management services to local SMMEs to ensure that their financial systems and management practices are solid and sound. Another example of potential trade practice among local SMMEs can take place within the taxi industry whereby local small enterprises can provide maintenance work to the taxi industry while other supply maintenance products like tyres, brakes, etc.
- Innovative procurement practices: public procurement is the most accessible and effective instrument of local economic development and transformation at a local level. But such instrument needs to be utilized effectively and wisely to extract real economic benefit for local enterprises. Among the alternatives that Nquthu LM will explore in this regard, are the following; (1) including the objective criteria as a condition for all tender whenever and wherever possible, (2) publishing procurement plans so that local businesses prepare and plan their bids in advance and (3) train local service providers about means to source funding from institutions like Ithala whenever the municipality has awarded a contract.

- **Encouraging joint ventures:** the municipality shall encourage emerging businesses to partner with experienced businesses to ensure that they also grow and acquire field experience, especially in construction.
- Worker cooperatives as a form of outsourcing: for low skill outsourced services like security, the municipality shall introduce a concept whereby people with security qualifications form worker cooperatives so that they benefit both as workers and also shareholders. If such worker cooperatives do not meet the minimum requirements they should embark on joint ventures.

Economic profile of Nquthu

(a) Economic drivers of Nquthu

While the figures used by the LED Strategy dates back to 2013, a closer observation revel that there has not been much changes in terms of economic structure, what is progressively changing are economic figures in terms of growth and inflation. The contribution to the economy in terms of GVA remains more or less the same. The tables illustrate Nquthu economic drivers in terms of GVA contribution and employment creation.

Sector	uMzinyathi	Endumeni	Nquthu	Msinga	uMvoti
Agriculture	10,5	8,2	10,9	7,6	13,2
Mining and quarrying	3,6	6,1	2,7	1,1	2,8
Manufacturing	13,1	11,9	10,0	10,5	15,9
Electricity	2,9	4,4	0,6	1,4	3,1
Construction	4,0	6,4	1,4	9,1	1,2
Wholesale & retail trade	18,4	13,9	27,2	15,9	19,5
Transport	8,7	9,2	6,8	13,6	7,2
Finance	12,5	11,5	12,4	10,0	14,3
Community	7,7	5,2	8,5	10,0	8,4
Government	18,7	23,1	19,6	20,6	14,3

Source: Calculation based on Quantec data 2013

(GVA contribution in %)

Sector	uMzinyathi	Endumeni	Nquthu	Msinga	uMvoti
Agriculture	10,7	7,9	11,0	7,0	13,8
Mining and quarrying	2,0	4,2	1,3	0,7	1,3
Manufacturing	7,4	7,5	6,2	7,0	8,0
Electricity	0,2	0,4	0,0	0,1	0,2
Construction	7,0	11,3	3,9	12,2	3,3
Wholesale & retail trade	23,7	20,8	30,0	19,9	24,7
Transport	4,8	5,6	4,1	7,5	3,5
Finance	7,7	6,9	8,1	6,0	8,7
Community	20,1	16,5	16,7	20,5	23,5
Government	16,5	18,8	18,8	19,3	13,2

Source: Calculation based on Quantec data 2013

(Employment contribution in %)

(b) Potential and/or competitiveness of different economic sectors in Nquthu This section, based on competitiveness assessment extracted for the LED Strategy, illustrate the potential and/or competitiveness of different economic sectors of Nquthu to provide a clear picture of the current economic situation, identify challenges or weakness and also identify opportunities.

POSITIVE FACTORS (+)	NEGATIVE FACTORS (-VE)
FACTOR CONDITIONS	
+ Abundant land;	 Poor soil type (not viable for vegetable farming);
+ Access roads;	 Lack of water / rainfall;
+ Abundant grazing land	 Lack of river / streams
FIRM STRUCTURE & RIVALRY (+/-)	
+ New opportunities (sisal, groundnut, sheep	
farming, cattle farming, etc.);	 Small scale farmers and not competitive;
	 Farming not considered as a business
DEMAND CONDITIONS (MADVETEL (.)	 A good number of "non-commercial" producers;
DEMAND CONDITIONS (MARKETS) (+) + Large local population;	 Lack of fresh produce market;
+ Opportunities to supply local retailers:	 Lack of livestock market
+ Immense value chain opportunities;	- Lack of investock market
+ Relatively easy access to regional markets	
RELATING AND SUPPORTING INDUSTRIES (-)	
+ Existence of farmers association (livestock	- Associations not effectively used to grow the
association, agriculture forum);	sector;
+ Existence of business chamber -	Business Chamber not effectively in operation
GOVERNMENT (-)	
+ Technical support; -	Understaffed Extension Officers;
+ Financial Support; -	Delay in repairs on broken farm equipment
+ KZN (PSEDS 2009), identified an agricultural	(department of agriculture)
corridor traversing Nouthu Municipality	
Source: Nguthu LED Strategy	

Agricultural sector

FACTOR CONDITIONS + Hundreds of recorded archaeological sites; - Products not well packaged; + Many heritage sites; - Lack of tour guides; + Anglo Zulu War Monuments; - Lack of information centre + Anglo-Boer War Monuments; - Lack of information centre + Nquthu sites falls within the battlefields route - FIRM STRUCTURE & RIVALRY (+/-)	
 + Many heritage sites; - Lack of tour guides; + Anglo Zulu War Monuments; + Anglo-Boer War Monuments; + Nquthu sites falls within the battlefields route 	
+ Anglo Zulu War Monuments; - Lack of information centre + Anglo-Boer War Monuments; + Nquthu sites falls within the battlefields route	
+ Anglo-Boer War Monuments; + Nquthu sites falls within the battlefields route	
+ Nquthu sites falls within the battlefields route	
FIRM STRUCTURE & RIVALRY (+/-)	
+ Opportunities exist (accommodation, cultural - Lack of accommodation facilities;	
tourism, arts & crafts, food, etc.); - Products included as Dundee's	
+/- Well established lodge;	
DEMAND CONDITIONS (MARKETS) (+)	
+ Increase in local tourism; - Lack of / poor marketing of the products;	
+ Relatively easy access to regional markets - Limited attention to skills development;	
 Seasonal nature of demand (and specific period) 	riods
in season);	
 Lack of international tourists; 	
RELATING AND SUPPORTING INDUSTRIES (-)	
+ Community Tourism Organization; - Tourism Association not functioning;	
+ Tourism Centre or yet in operation	
GOVERNMENT (-)	
+ Existence of Municipal Tourism Practitioner; - Lack of tourism budget from municipality;	
+ Clear National Tourism Strategy - Little focus has been directed to the tou	urism

POSITIVE FACTORS (+)	NEGATIVE FACTORS (-VE)
FACTOR CONDITIONS	-
+/- High pedestrian movements in Nquthu Town; + Growing informal trading	 Pressure for municipality to provide services in town;
FIRM STRUCTURE & RIVALRY (+/-)	
+ Informal traders sale a range of products;	 Informal trading concentrated in Nquthu Town; Majority of traders are survivalists;
DEMAND CONDITIONS (MARKETS) (+)	
+ Good population buying goods from informal traders;	 Majority of rural population is of low income;
RELATING AND SUPPORTING INDUSTRIES (-)	
+ Existence of business chamber; + Existence of other business associations + Taxi rank in Nguthu Town;	- Narrow view of informal economy;
+ Nquthu Plaza	
GOVERNMENT (-)	
+ LED and other related capacity in Nquthu;	 Lack of trading facilities;

+ Existence of Informal Traders Strategy;	 Poor drainage systems; Lack of / poor refuse removal services; Lack of ablution facilities;; Lack of trading regulations; Lack of water and electricity; Lack of business support (capacity building, marketing, information); Difficulties in obtaining trading licence/permit; Lack of synergies between municipal officials and informal traders; 	
Source: Nquthu LED Strategy Informal sector		

All these sectors are important to the economy of Nquthu and have to be developed simultaneously to ensure a balanced local economy. Emphasis need to be put on supporting the informal, agricultural sector and also the taxi industry because they contribute directly to income generation for local residents.

C.5.1.6 Nquthu LED strategies

The LED Strategy has identified quite a number of strategies that have to be employed by the municipality to accelerate and/or ensure economic development in Nquthu. Indeed, not all of these strategies can be implemented as desired because of institutional and financial constraints, however; they provide the necessary direction and constitute a framework that must inform all municipal LED programmes and projects.

These strategies are listed in a series of tables starting from the next page:

STRATEGY	STRATEGIC PROGRAMMES	PROJECTS / ACTIVITIES
AGRICULTURE		
1. Unleash and diversify Agriculture	1.1. Promote other farming practices	1.1.1. Develop Agriculture Development Plan;
Sector	01	1.1.2. Undertake bioresearch study and mapping;
	1.2. Promote agro-processing	1.2.1. Undertake feasibility study;
	1.3. Improve water supply	1.3.1. Facilitate irrigation systems to strategic agriculture land;
		 1.3.2. Rehabilitate municipal water catchment areas;
		1.3.3. Facilitate establishment of irrigation schemes
	1.4. Facilitate training / skills capacity to farmers	1.4.1. Facilitate training for farmers to participate in SEDA,
		DAEA or DEDT programmes;
		1.4.2. Train farmers and cooperatives to operate their farming /
		agricultural activities as business;
	1.5. Facilitate establishment of farming facilities	1.5.1. Establish a sheep market & training facility;
		1.5.2. Facilitate establishment of livestock and a fresh produce
		market;
		1.5.3. Facilitate feasibility study for abattoir;
	1.6. Strengthen farmers' association	1.5.4. Facilitate fencing of grazing camps 1.6.1. Mobilize local farmers to strengthen the farmers'
	and satelighter farmers association	association;
		1.6.2. Develop a formal platform for frequent engagement
		between Agricultural Association, municipal officials and
		other relevant stakeholders like the DAEA, AFASA and
		ADA;
		1.6.3. Encourage farmers association to actively participate in
		IDP Rep Forum 1.6.4. Undertake agriculture awareness campaigns
STRATEGY	STRATEGIC PROGRAMMES	PROJECTS / ACTIVITIES
TOURISM		
2. Develop & Support the Tourism Sector	2.1. Undertake road names & improve tourism	2.1.1. Undertake road naming of municipal roads;
	signage	2.1.2. Improve tourism signage
	2.2. Improve road conditions to tourism products	2.2.1. Identify and improve all roads leading to tourism products
	2.2. Improve road conditions to tourism products2.3. Rehabilitate the Tourism Information Centre;	2.2.1. Identify and improve all roads leading to tourism products2.3.1. Renovate the Tourism Information Centre;
	2.3. Rehabilitate the Tourism Information Centre;	2.2.1. Identify and improve all roads leading to tourism products2.3.1. Renovate the Tourism Information Centre;2.3.2. Equip the centre with the necessary information material
		2.2.1. Identify and improve all roads leading to tourism products2.3.1. Renovate the Tourism Information Centre;2.3.2. Equip the centre with the necessary information material
	2.3. Rehabilitate the Tourism Information Centre;	 2.2.1. Identify and improve all roads leading to tourism products 2.3.1. Renovate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.3.2. Equip the centre with the necessary information material 2.4.1. Identify and package all municipal tourism products; 2.4.2. Integrate municipal tourism initiatives with Battlefield
	2.3. Rehabilitate the Tourism Information Centre;2.4. Packaging of the Tourism Products;	 2.2.1. Identify and improve all roads leading to tourism products 2.3.1. Renovate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.3.2. Equip the centre with the necessary information material 2.4.1. Identify and package all municipal tourism products; 2.4.2. Integrate municipal tourism initiatives with Battlefield initiatives 2.5.1. Develop a tourism product webpage and incorporate
	 2.3. Rehabilitate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.4. Packaging of the Tourism Products; 2.5. Marketing and Promotion; 	 2.2.1. Identify and improve all roads leading to tourism products 2.3.1. Renovate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.3.2. Equip the centre with the necessary information material 2.4.1. Identify and package all municipal tourism products; 2.4.2. Integrate municipal tourism initiatives with Battlefield initiatives 2.5.1. Develop a tourism product webpage and incorporate information on travel routes and tourism destinations 2.6.1. Undertake community tourism awareness campaigns 2.7.1. Develop a multi-year budget linked to MTEF for an LED
	 2.3. Rehabilitate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.4. Packaging of the Tourism Products; 2.5. Marketing and Promotion; 2.6. Promote Community Based Tourism; 	 2.2.1. Identify and improve all roads leading to tourism products 2.3.1. Renovate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.3.2. Equip the centre with the necessary information material 2.4.1. Identify and package all municipal tourism products; 2.4.2. Integrate municipal tourism initiatives with Battlefield initiatives 2.5.1. Develop a tourism product webpage and incorporate information on travel routes and tourism destinations 2.6.1. Undertake community tourism awareness campaigns
COMMERCIAL	 2.3. Rehabilitate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.4. Packaging of the Tourism Products; 2.5. Marketing and Promotion; 2.6. Promote Community Based Tourism; 2.7. Increase LED Budget 	 2.2.1. Identify and improve all roads leading to tourism products 2.3.1. Renovate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.3.2. Equip the centre with the necessary information material 2.4.1. Identify and package all municipal tourism products; 2.4.2. Integrate municipal tourism initiatives with Battlefield initiatives 2.5.1. Develop a tourism product webpage and incorporate information on travel routes and tourism destinations 2.6.1. Undertake community tourism awareness campaigns 2.7.1. Develop a multi-year budget linked to MTEF for an LED Program
COMMERCIAL 3. Develop and Support the Commercial	 2.3. Rehabilitate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.4. Packaging of the Tourism Products; 2.5. Marketing and Promotion; 2.6. Promote Community Based Tourism; 2.7. Increase LED Budget 	 2.2.1. Identify and improve all roads leading to tourism products 2.3.1. Renovate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.3.2. Equip the centre with the necessary information material 2.4.1. Identify and package all municipal tourism products; 2.4.2. Integrate municipal tourism initiatives with Battlefield initiatives 2.5.1. Develop a tourism product webpage and incorporate information on travel routes and tourism destinations 2.6.1. Undertake community tourism awareness campaigns 2.7.1. Develop a multi-year budget linked to MTEF for an LED Program 2.8.1. Facilitate development of a Tourism Strategy / Plan
COMMERCIAL 3. Develop and Support the Commercial Sector	 2.3. Rehabilitate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.4. Packaging of the Tourism Products; 2.5. Marketing and Promotion; 2.6. Promote Community Based Tourism; 2.7. Increase LED Budget 2.8. Develop a Tourism Strategy / Plan 	 2.2.1. Identify and improve all roads leading to tourism products 2.3.1. Renovate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.3.2. Equip the centre with the necessary information material 2.4.1. Identify and package all municipal tourism products; 2.4.2. Integrate municipal tourism initiatives with Battlefield initiatives 2.5.1. Develop a tourism product webpage and incorporate information on travel routes and tourism destinations 2.6.1. Undertake community tourism awareness campaigns 2.7.1. Develop a multi-year budget linked to MTEF for an LED Program
3. Develop and Support the Commercial	 2.3. Rehabilitate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.4. Packaging of the Tourism Products; 2.5. Marketing and Promotion; 2.6. Promote Community Based Tourism; 2.7. Increase LED Budget 2.8. Develop a Tourism Strategy / Plan 3.1. Unlock land parcels for commercial development 	 2.2.1. Identify and improve all roads leading to tourism products 2.3.1. Renovate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.3.2. Equip the centre with the necessary information material 2.4.1. Identify and package all municipal tourism products; 2.4.2. Integrate municipal tourism initiatives with Battlefield initiatives 2.5.1. Develop a tourism product webpage and incorporate information on travel routes and tourism destinations 2.6.1. Undertake community tourism awareness campaigns 2.7.1. Develop a multi-year budget linked to MTEF for an LED Program 2.8.1. Facilitate development of a Tourism Strategy / Plan 3.1.1. Identify land with potential for commercial development; 3.1.2. Negotiate with land owners to transfer ownership to municipality or convince land owners to allow land to be invested
3. Develop and Support the Commercial	 2.3. Rehabilitate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.4. Packaging of the Tourism Products; 2.5. Marketing and Promotion; 2.6. Promote Community Based Tourism; 2.7. Increase LED Budget 2.8. Develop a Tourism Strategy / Plan 3.1. Unlock land parcels for commercial 	 2.2.1. Identify and improve all roads leading to tourism products 2.3.1. Renovate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.3.2. Equip the centre with the necessary information material 2.4.1. Identify and package all municipal tourism products; 2.4.2. Integrate municipal tourism initiatives with Battlefield initiatives 2.5.1. Develop a tourism product webpage and incorporate information on travel routes and tourism destinations 2.6.1. Undertake community tourism awareness campaigns 2.7.1. Develop a multi-year budget linked to MTEF for an LED Program 2.8.1. Facilitate development of a Tourism Strategy / Plan 3.1.1. Identify land with potential for commercial development; 3.1.2. Negotiate with land owners to transfer ownership to
3. Develop and Support the Commercial	 2.3. Rehabilitate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.4. Packaging of the Tourism Products; 2.5. Marketing and Promotion; 2.6. Promote Community Based Tourism; 2.7. Increase LED Budget 2.8. Develop a Tourism Strategy / Plan 3.1. Unlock land parcels for commercial development 3.2. Improve property rates 	 2.2.1. Identify and improve all roads leading to tourism products 2.3.1. Renovate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.3.2. Equip the centre with the necessary information material 2.4.1. Identify and package all municipal tourism products; 2.4.2. Integrate municipal tourism initiatives with Battlefield initiatives 2.5.1. Develop a tourism product webpage and incorporate information on travel routes and tourism destinations 2.6.1. Undertake community tourism awareness campaigns 2.7.1. Develop a multi-year budget linked to MTEF for an LED Program 2.8.1. Facilitate development of a Tourism Strategy / Plan 3.1.1. Identify land with potential for commercial development; 3.1.2. Negotiate with land owners to transfer ownership to municipality or convince land owners to allow land to be invested 3.2.1. Review property rates policy
3. Develop and Support the Commercial	 2.3. Rehabilitate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.4. Packaging of the Tourism Products; 2.5. Marketing and Promotion; 2.6. Promote Community Based Tourism; 2.7. Increase LED Budget 2.8. Develop a Tourism Strategy / Plan 3.1. Unlock land parcels for commercial development 	 2.2.1. Identify and improve all roads leading to tourism products 2.3.1. Renovate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.3.2. Equip the centre with the necessary information material 2.4.1. Identify and package all municipal tourism products; 2.4.2. Integrate municipal tourism initiatives with Battlefield initiatives 2.5.1. Develop a tourism product webpage and incorporate information on travel routes and tourism destinations 2.6.1. Undertake community tourism awareness campaigns 2.7.1. Develop a multi-year budget linked to MTEF for an LED Program 2.8.1. Facilitate development of a Tourism Strategy / Plan 3.1.1. Identify land with potential for commercial development; 3.1.2. Negotiate with land owners to transfer ownership to municipality or convince land owners to allow land to be invested
3. Develop and Support the Commercial Sector	 2.3. Rehabilitate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.4. Packaging of the Tourism Products; 2.5. Marketing and Promotion; 2.6. Promote Community Based Tourism; 2.7. Increase LED Budget 2.8. Develop a Tourism Strategy / Plan 3.1. Unlock land parcels for commercial development 3.2. Improve property rates 3.3. Improve communication between investors 	 2.2.1. Identify and improve all roads leading to tourism products 2.3.1. Renovate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.3.2. Equip the centre with the necessary information material 2.4.1. Identify and package all municipal tourism products; 2.4.2. Integrate municipal tourism initiatives with Battlefield initiatives 2.5.1. Develop a tourism product webpage and incorporate information on travel routes and tourism destinations 2.6.1. Undertake community tourism awareness campaigns 2.7.1. Develop a multi-year budget linked to MTEF for an LED Program 2.8.1. Facilitate development of a Tourism Strategy / Plan 3.1.1. Identify land with potential for commercial development; 3.1.2. Negotiate with land owners to transfer ownership to municipality or convince land owners to allow land to be invested 3.2.1. Review property rates policy 3.3.1. Develop communication plan / strategy to improve
3. Develop and Support the Commercial	 2.3. Rehabilitate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.4. Packaging of the Tourism Products; 2.5. Marketing and Promotion; 2.6. Promote Community Based Tourism; 2.7. Increase LED Budget 2.8. Develop a Tourism Strategy / Plan 3.1. Unlock land parcels for commercial development 3.2. Improve property rates 3.3. Improve communication between investors 	 2.2.1. Identify and improve all roads leading to tourism products 2.3.1. Renovate the Tourism Information Centre; 2.3.2. Equip the centre with the necessary information material 2.4.1. Identify and package all municipal tourism products; 2.4.2. Integrate municipal tourism initiatives with Battlefield initiatives 2.5.1. Develop a tourism product webpage and incorporate information on travel routes and tourism destinations 2.6.1. Undertake community tourism awareness campaigns 2.7.1. Develop a multi-year budget linked to MTEF for an LED Program 2.8.1. Facilitate development of a Tourism Strategy / Plan 3.1.1. Identify land with potential for commercial development; 3.1.2. Negotiate with land owners to transfer ownership to municipality or convince land owners to allow land to be invested 3.2.1. Review property rates policy 3.3.1. Develop communication plan / strategy to improve

		 4.1.3. Facilitate construction of ablution facilities on all informal traders markets/stalls; 4.1.4. Facilitate development of SMME trading centres in rural nodes; 4.1.5. Facilitate development of light and service industrial parks on municipal land; 4.1.6. Facilitate finalization of Thusong Centre Agreements (Jama & Molefe)
	4.2. Facilitation of Business Support	 4.2.1. Establish a business incubation program based on an SMME hub concept in each of the major economic centres; 4.2.2. Introduce an electronic SMME opportunity advisory system; 4.2.3. Develop and maintain an SMME database; 4.2.4. Review street trading bylaws
	4.3. Business Retention and Expansion	4.3.1. Facilitate development of a Business Development & Retention Strategy
	4.4. Enhance Local Procurement	 4.4.1. Review / develop procurement policy framework to make provision for the targeted procurement of certain goods and services from local SMMEs; 4.4.2. Encourage SMMEs that qualify to deliver goods / services to register in the municipal database; 4.4.3. Identify and ring-fence specified contracts for local SMMEs
STRATEGY	STRATEGIC PROGRAMMES	PROJECTS / ACTIVITIES

STRATEGY	STRATEGIC PROGRAMMES	PROJECTS / ACTIVITIES
INVESTMENT ATTRACTION		
5. Facilitate Investment Attraction to Nguthu	5.1. Develop an Investment Attraction Strategy	5.1.1. Facilitate development of an Investment Attraction Strategy
YOUNG ENTERPRISE / ENTREPRENEURS		
6. Promote Young Enterprise / Entrepreneurs	6.1. Sector-Specific Youth Catalytic Projects	 6.1.1. Package the existing business opportunities; 6.1.2. Leveraging pre-formation, formation and funding support; 6.1.3. Develop Youth Database.
	6.2. Nquthu Youth Service Programme	6.2.1. Engage young people in the delivery of services to communities;6.2.2. Inculcate in young people an understanding of their role;
	6.3. Young person to work programme	 6.2.3. Inculcate a culture of service to communities; 6.2.4. Develop the skills, knowledge and abilities of young people; 6.2.5. Improve youth employability through opportunities for skills development, work experience and support 6.2.6. Develop Youth Development Strategy 6.3.1. Influence young people to choose careers in the area of industrial and enterprise development 6.3.2. Market the Municipality and DTI and its services to young people
	6.4. Youth Entrepreneurship Competition Awards	6.3.3. Develop Job Creation Strategy 6.4.1. Initiate Entrepreneurial Bursary Award; 6.4.2. Initiate Youth Enterprise Award; 6.4.3. Initiate Entrepreneurial Ambassador Award
STRATEGY	STRATEGIC PROGRAMMES	PROJECTS / ACTIVITIES
LED UNIT INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY		
7. Improve the Institutional Capacity of the LED Unit	6.1. Restructuring LED Unit / Organogram;	6.1.1. Review LED Organogram
	6.2. Appointing LED Practitioner / Business and Cultural / Heritage Practitioner	6.1.2. Facilitate recruitment of LED Practitioner / Business and Cultural / Heritage Practitioner

Promote Education, Skills and Capacity			
	7.1. Skills training and capacity development	7.1.1.	
Development			businesses (SEDA or DEDT programme);
		7.1.2.	
			satellite (for SMMEs and cooperatives skills
		7.1.3.	development);
		7.1.3.	
			electricians, plumbers, etc.) as employment opportunities
		7.1.4.	to young people; Provide an on-going accredited LED training for the LED
		1.1.4.	portfolio councillors;
		7.1.5.	
		1.2.2.	mainstreaming of LED in the municipal service delivery
			program;
		7.1.6.	Facilitate on-going staff training and skills development
	7.2. Development of relationships between	7.2.1.	
	industry and tertiary / training institutions		tertiary institutions and business to ensure programmes
			are aligned with industry demand
	7.3. Retention of skilled residents	7.3.1.	
			conjunction with Business Organisations in order to retain
			skilled residents in Nguthu
STRATEGY	STRATEGIC PROGRAMMES	PROJE	CTS / ACTIVITIES
LED GOVERNANCE 9. Improve Local Economic Governance	8.1. Forward planning development frameworks	8.1.1.	Cormulate development frameworks for development
9. Improve Local Economic Governance	8.1. Forward planning development trameworks	8.1.1.	Formulate development frameworks for development nodes identified in the SDF;
		8.1.2.	
			framework and the associated framework plans;
		8.1.3.	
			agriculture potential and impose restrictions;
		8.1.4.	Enforce the municipal town planning scheme;
		8.1.5.	Clamp down on unauthorized land uses;
		8.1.6.	Facilitate implementation of Urban Design Framework
	8.2. Effective bylaws and other regulations that	8.2.1.	Develop Property Rates Policy / bylaws;
	impact on business performance	8.2.2.	Develop Trading bylaws;
		8.2.3.	Review credit control and debt management by-laws
	8.3. Settlement Plans	8.3.1.	Categorise agricultural land including land suitable for
			grazing, crop production, and irrigated farming;
		8.3.2.	
			clustering of public facilities and services in each of these
			areas; Association informations are using to uplock development
		8.3.3.	Ascertain infrastructure required to unlock development opportunities and potential in various nodes / areas;
		834	Establish a framework for housing development and
		6.3.4.	transformation of these areas into sustainable rural
			human settlements:
		8.3.5.	
			projects;
		8.3.6.	Facilitate an agreement with the traditional councils on
			planning & development of human settlements;
		8.3.7.	
			settlement in association with traditional councils
	8.4. Review of supply chain management systems	8.4.1.	
			local procurement of municipal goods and services;
		8.4.2.	
			construction companies;
		8.4.3.	Break down certain portion of capital contract into
			smaller scale to support small scale contractors e.g.
			Construction
			 Other construction (head walls, installation of
			road signs, gabions, guard rails, course ways,
			pedestrian pavements, etc.

STRATEGIC ECONOMIC INFRASTRUCTURE		
10. Improve Strategic Economic Infrastructure	9.1. Water and sanitation	 9.1.1. Facilitate provision of water to areas earmarked for economic development (e.g. commercial, agro-processing industry, market, etc.); 9.1.2. Elevate the sewer systems particularly in town and economic nodes to cope with an increase in demand and provide for future expansion and growth; 9.1.3. Develop irrigation infrastructure on potential agriculture land; 9.1.4. Establish and maintain a storm water management system
	9.2. Roads and transportation infrastructure	 9.2.1. Identify critical roads that require upgrading in view of their potential to unlock some economic development opportunities and improve economic linkages; 9.2.2. Engage the DOT/Transport Forum to prioritize development of roads with potential to unlock economic development potential;
	9.3. Electricity	 9.2.3. Facilitate formulation of a roads and public transport master plan for the municipality; 9.2.4. Facilitate fencing of the taxi rank at Nquthu Town; 9.2.5. Participate in the Rural Road Transport Forum; 9.2.6. Facilitate upgrading of CBD road infrastructure; 9.2.7. Facilitate continuous maintenance of municipal plant & equipment 9.3.1. Assist ESKOM with the identification and prioritization of electrification projects; 9.3.2. Engage ESKOM about the provision of electricity in all
	9.4. Solid Waste Management	areas that have been earmarked for agri-processing, agriculture, tourism and potential commercial centres; 9.3.3. Provide / upgrade of electricity in all development nodes; 9.3.4. Develop an Electricity Master Plan for the municipality 9.4.1. Improve refuse removal services in the CBD and other municipal economic nodes; 9.4.2. Facilitate development of an Integrated Waste
STRATEGY	STRATEGIC PROGRAMMES	Management Plan (IWMP) PROJECTS / ACTIVITIES
ANCHOR PROJECTS 11. Initiate development of Anchor	9.2. Undertake feasibility studies on potential	Undertake feasibility studies on:
Projects	anchor projects	9.2.1. Traditional Hub 9.2.2. St Augustine Spring Water Project; 9.2.3. Hotel Resort Project; 9.2.4. Airstrip Development; 9.2.5. Further Education & Training Centre; 9.2.6. Stone crushing plant

C.5.1.7 Current LED programmes and projects

Nquthu LM has embarked on a number of programmes aimed at supporting local SMMEs and informal traders who are contributing greatly to addressing the challenge of unemployment and lack of income to different households. Among others, the municipality has embarked on the following programmes:

- **Cooperative establishment support:** the LED office directly provide assistance to people who are registering businesses to ensure that they understand all applicable processes and all relevant compliance matters.
- **Business management training:** the LED unit also from time to time organizes business management training to small businesses to provide them with basic required skills that is needed to grow and sustain a business.
- Agricultural support: on the agricultural side, the LED unit has two tractors that are used to assist agricultural cooperatives with soil cultivation and also provide fencing for crop-fields as far as the budget allows. A total of R600 000 has been invested in fencing alone in the 2018/19 financial year.
- Subcontracting: the subcontracting programme has already started and is progressing smoothly and the municipality plan extending its scope. The main purpose of the subcontracting programme is to enable skills transfer and also allow emerging contractors to progress in terms of their grading.
- Sheep and wool project: this project is located in Ward 13 and aims to enable community run enterprises to get into the field of livestock farming with a particular emphasis on wool production. Construction of all required buildings has been completed, the municipality is now planning to procure the necessary equipment, sheep and conduct all the necessary training for people who will directly operate this project.
- Driver's licence programme: the municipality identified driver's licence as one of the foremost requirement that disadvantage the youth of Nquthu from finding jobs. This because in most cases, especially in the public sector which is the biggest employer in Nquthu; the driver's licence is one of the main requirements. Therefore; the municipality initiated a driver's licence programme whereby thirty four (34) youths (two per ward) are sponsored by the municipality to attain driver's licence. This programme is progressing very well and shall be improved and expanded going forward, subject to availability of financial resources.
- Poverty alleviation: in the 2018/19 financial year, a total of R1.2million was invested in poverty alleviation programme which takes the form of buying equipment that cooperatives need to perform their business activities. These include tents, chairs, catering equipment and other kinds of equipment as required.

 Umzinyathi DM alien plant eradication programme: Umzinyathi DM initiated a huge alien plant eradication programme situated at Jabavu area alongside Umzinyathi river in Ward 12 and Ngonini area in Ward 10. This programme is very important in terms of preventing the invasion of alien plants and also creating work opportunities, in total, eighty five (85) people are employed in this programme.

Report on LED programmes to date

Subcontracting programme

The LED section in its initiative to develop Small Medium Micro Enterprises within Nquthu Municipality established a Subcontracting Program. The Program is aimed at growing these businesses through Subcontracting on Municipal Big Projects. The Municipality, through the LED Section, facilitates the process of linking appointed main contractors with potential Local Subcontractors.

COMPANY NAME	PROJECT NAME	VALUE OF PROJECT	COMPLETION DATE	WARD
Tibello Construction	Savuye Gravel Road	R277 651.50	06 August 2018	03
Gonizwe (PTY) LTD	Savuye Gravel Road	R279 641.25	06 August 2018	03
Ekwandeni (PTY) LTD	Ubemba Access Road	R279 840.50	21 September 2018	01
Mgedwana Trading	Ubemba Access Road	R268 950.50	21 September 2018	01
Fourways (PTY) LTD	Nhloya Bridge	R161 000.00	28 September 2018	10
Zime-du Trading	Nquthu Southern Road Phase 1	R 268 000.00	December 2018	14
Mazwai Construction	Nquthu Southern Road Phase 1	R 464 984.10	November 2018	14
Amaphozi (PTY)	Ekudukeni Gravel	R 198 402.00	November 2018	17

COMPLETED PROJECTS FROM AUGUST 2018 TO MAY 2019

LTD	Road				
Nkunzemnyama	Springlake Field	Sports	(PLANT HIRE)	November 2018	12
Monzamnyama Construction	Nquthu Road Phase	Southern 1	R 1 115 760.10	04 April 2019	14

THEY HAVE SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETED THE FOLLOWING TASKS:

- Installation of Storm Water Pipes
- Construction of Storm Water Headwalls
- Construction of Storm Water Catch pits
- Grouted Stone Pitching
- Installation of permanent Traffic signs
- Construction of Gabions
- Erection of Permanent Signs
- Health and safety requirements
- Environmental requirements
- Manholes , catch pits , precast inlet and outlet structures

PROJECTS CURRENTLY ON PROGRESS STATUS (MAY 2019):

COMPANY NAME	PROJECT NAME	VALUE OF PROJECT	STATUS	WARD
KwaMazwane (PTY) LTD	Eziqhazeni Hall	R 246 052.79	Subcontractor established on site in October 2018 and so far 50% of work is completed due to issues that we encountering on site	15
Tiyoyo (PTY) LTD	Springlake Sports Field	R 189 232.72	Subcontractor established on site in November 2018 and so far 90% of	12

			work is completed	
Gonizwe (PTY) LTD	Nquthu Southern Road Phase 2	R240 675.80	Subcontractor established on site on the 3 rd of April 2019 and so far 60% of work is completed	14
Sogaduzela Trading	Nquthu Southern Road Phase 2	R181 850.00	Subcontractor established on site on the 3 rd of April 2019 and so far 50% of work is completed	14
Mashedemqethule (PTY) LTD	Nquthu Southern Road Phase 2	R191 800.00	Subcontractor established on site on the 3 rd of April 2019 and so far 55% of work is completed	14
Cuwana Trading	Nquthu Southern Road Phase 2	R205 750.00	Subcontractor established on site on the 3 rd of April 2019 and 50% of work is done	14
Syolugcina (PTY) LTD	Nquthu Southern Road Phase 2	R185 005.75	Subcontractor established on site on the 3 rd of April 2019 and 50% of work is done	14
Bongeliwe Trading	Nquthu Traffic Offices	R110 000.00	Main contractor have issues on site hence the delay on establishment from subcontractor	14

One of our main objective is to Nurture, empower and develop our local emerging and small enterprises, we have managed to grow 3 of our emerging contractors:

- Tibello Construction
- Gonizwe (PTY) LTD
- Amaphozi (PTY) LTD

They have all moved from CIDB Stage 1 to CIDB stage 2

• Mazwai Construction is also in a process of moving from stage 2 to stage 3

CHALLENGES:

We do encounter operational challenges mainly on:

- Late appointed of subcontractor by main contractor
- Late delivery of Material on site by main contractor
- Incorrectly priced of Bill Of Quantities (Main contractor add totals of the work that will not be done by subcontractor on Subcontractors BOQ and that causes conflict)
- Short payments and Late payments of invoices
- Local laborers demanding high salaries
- Community threatening subcontractors

Subcontracting policy

The Subcontracting policy have been developed and approved by Council to address some of the challenges mentioned above. This policy will be further developed as the municipality also plans to extend subcontracting to expand beyond construction projects and look at other areas like security and auditing to ensure that procurement benefits are equitably distributed to local small businesses, especially the youth, disabled and women.

C.5.1.8 Expanded Public Works Programme

This programme is located in the municipality's Technical Services department. However, the LED unit works with all internal and external departments in the planning and execution of any programme that has a potential to yield economic benefits for the people. Therefore, the LED unit does participate fully in the planning and monitor the progress and impact of EPWP programmes within the municipality, but the actual supervision of such programme falls under Technical Services because of the nature of the work that is performed by EPWP beneficiaries.

C.5.1.9 Planned LED programmes

Short term			
(programmes that the municipality seeks to immediately implement and achieve)			
Programme name	Programme description		
Subcontracting	Ensuring that all qualifying constraction related tenders contain subcontracting as a tender requirement so that that they can impart skills to emerging contractors and also ensure that they benefit financially from public procurement and also improve their grading. This programme has been started already, but it still has to be improved and expanded.		
Business registration support	The municipality is to help existing and new businesses to register as formal entities so that whenever opportunities arise		
support	those businesses are recognized. The municipality has already started a programme to register cooperatives, but it needs to		
	expand to other forms of ownership and also target existing businesses that are not registered.		
Agricultural support	The municipal shall intensify its agricultural support programme		
	for purpose of both food security and trading. One of the major challenges identified in agriculture is lack of fencing and water scarcity. The municipality will intensify its fencing programme to protect the produce of farmers, especially cooperatives and/or communal gardens. Working with DARD, Umzinyathi DM and other stakeholders, the municipality will also facilitate training to improve the skills and knowledge of those who are devoted to agriculture. The municipality will also encourage the youth to see agriculture as one of the important economic development and poverty alleviation instrument. The Nquthu Agricultural Support Plan is attached to the addendum of annexures.		
Business management skills training	This programme has also been started and implemented by the municipality. However, it stills needs to be intensified and its scope expanded to provide specific and specialized training to cater for specific needs or to address specific skills deficit in existing businesses. For example, most businesses owners do not have adequate knowledge about how to handle their insurance and tax affairs of their businesses.		
Support for informal traders	The municipality established an association for informal traders. And while there are informal trading stalls in both ranks in		

	Nquthu, those who work from the sides of the road do not have
	shelters. The municipality has set aside R2 million to build
	trading shelters for informal traders in Nquthu Town so that
	their conditions improve.
Incubator project Phase 02	The municipality has an SMME incubation programme which will
	be escalated by building a Phase 02 facility. This facility will
	consist of a communal workshop where all SMME will be
	practically skilled to produce their products. This project has
	been budgeted for in the current financial year.

Medium term	Medium term			
(programmes the municicipality seeks to implement achieve in or withi the next three years)				
Programme name	Programme description			
Communal manufacturing hub and warehousing	The municipality shall lobby private donors and mobilize government funding to construct and equip communal manufacturing hubs. These hubs shall contain machinery to allow SMMEs to produce their products from without the need to acquire expensive or unaffordable machinery. Only worker cooperatives shall be allowed to utilize these facilities. These facilities shall include equipment or machinery to perform the following production functions; bed making, carpentry, gutter making, dress making/sewing, food processing, warehouses, rock/granite engraving, roof making, recycling and other potential light manufacturing functions.			
Communal food market	This food market shall perform the role of a wholesaler from which local shop owners and other retailers shall buy from. A big building shall contain built in stalls whereby each stall shall sell a single type product. These sellers will be assisted to source their products in bulk so that they become part of the value chain and address the monopoly dominance in the wholesale sector, in which Africans do not enjoy real or meaningful participation yet they constitute the biggest market in terms of buying power.			

Long term		
(programmes that should be implemented and achieved within PGDP's 2035 vision)		
Programme name	Programme description	
Vendor financing fund	This fund shall be established by the municipality or a separate	
	non-profit company facilitated by the municipality. This fund will	

local businesses that have been awarded contracts but do not
have the financial power to fund the implementation of those
contracts.

C.5.1.10 Investment environment

Nquthu LM is very much open to and encourages investment as means to unlock its economic potential and create job opportunities. The municipality does have an Investor Policy that is meant to facilitate a suitable environment for investors and also prevent unnecessary red tape when investments are initiated. This policy was last reviewed in May 2017 and will be further developed and reviewed to take into account new developments and to accelerate investment.

C.5.1.11 Local economic development stakeholders

Economic development is not only the responsibility of government, but it is also the responsibility of the private sector, labour, civil society organizations and the general public at large. The municipality realizes this fact and will mobilize all stakeholders in order to facilitate an enabling environment for local economic development and transformation. The municipality has identified the following types of stakeholders, as described in the table below, as being key to realize the local economic development goals of Nguthu.

Type of stakeholder	Role of stakeholder		
Sector departments	Sector departments are responsible for most public		
	procurement and play a very important role in economic		
	development through preferential procurement practices.		
Government economic	Government also has supportive and/or funding institutions		
development/funding	that help to facilitate business development and access to		
institutions	capital. These institutions include, among other:		
	The National Empowerment Fund		
	Ithala SOC		
	Industrial Development Corporation		
	Small Enterprises Development Agency		
SETAs	These institutions is responsible for spending the skills levy and		
	ensures that there is skills development in all sectors of the		
	economy to enable every sector to grow and absorb more		
	labour. SETAs issue learnerships to facilitate skills development		
	and these skills can be very useful for its beneficiaries to start		
	and sustain their businesses.		
Umzinyathi District	Umzinyathi DM is the parent municipality of Nquthu LM and is		

Municipality	a very important partner because it has a host of good LED
	programmes and provides institutional support and also run
	some of their LED programmes in Nquthu.
Department of Small Business	This department's main mandate is to create an enabling
Development	environment for emerging and small businesses, especially
	cooperatives to be able to thrive and grow and fully participate
	in the economy. It serves as a one stop hub for small business
	upon which they rely for guidance and support.
KZN Department of Economic	This department's main mandate is to drive socio-economic
Development, Environmental	development and transformation in the province by providing
Affairs and Tourism	a strategic direction in terms of economic development
· ,,	policies and their implementation.
	This department also initiates economic development and
	empowerment projects in order to unlock the economic
	potential of the Province of KwaZulu-Natal. The municipality
	shall rely heavily on this department for guidance and support
	in various aspects of economic development.
СІСР	This is a business registration authority that should be fully
	utilized to ensure that small businesses are registered as
	formal entities so that they can benefit from support
	programme earmarked to develop them.
Local business forums	These forums are very important platforms of engagement and
	they constitute representative bodies that speak on behalf of
	local or small businesses and advance their business interest.
Business support Non-profit	There are NPOs whose sole mandate is to develop and support
Organizations	small businesses, especially through development of practical
	skills. These NPOs should be identified and engaged to render
	support to existing and aspirant local small businesses.
Traditional leadership	Traditional leadership is key in a rural municipality like Nquthu
	because they are the custodians of the land within which most
	LED projects shall take place.
Private sector	The role of the private sector is three fold; (1) they create work
	opportunities through employing people to produce products
	or render services and, (2) when they invest in the area they
	positively contribute to economic growth and, (3) they make a
	positively contribute to economic growth and, (3) they make a public contribution by funding social or any other programmes

in supporting them to deal with challenges of unemployment	
and economic development. Therefore, they should be	
engaged to provide support and expertise wherever possible.	
The DUTs small business programme is one good example of	
the role that tertiary learning institutions can play in economic	
development.	

C.5.1.12 Municipal LED budget

Nquthu LM regards local economic development as one of the most critical aspects of service delivery and social development. Therefore, the municipality has set aside a sizeable amount through the LED unit and also through other municipal departments with local economic development orientated programmes.

C.5.1.13 Monitoring and evaluating the implementation of LED programmes and projects

The LED Strategy establishes a clear framework for monitoring and evaluation of LED projects and programmes. However, some of the targets set have lapsed and become inapplicable. The best way to put in place a clear mechanism is to review the whole strategy and in order to also review the monitoring and evaluation network to be more updated and relevant. Reviewing the strategy can be conducted in-house since the structure of the strategy has been established, what is now is to update the statistics, align with reviewed district development strategies and also take into account any new policy development or programmes.

C.5.1.14 Informal Economy Policy, Policy Regulating for Street Vendors,

Investment Policy and EPWP 3 Aligned Policy

The municipality has an adopted informal economy policy (2015) which is reviewed annually. The policy support and regulate (permits and zoning for street vendors) the functioning of all informal trading businesses in Nquthu.

Potential Partners:

- Informal trade and Commercial.
- Key economic Partners
- Shanduka
- NYDA
- The Branson Centers of Entreneurship
- Aqua Culture Development and enhancement Programme

- Black business supplier Development
- The cooperative incentive scheme

The municipality is planning to review and adopt the following policies during 2018/18 financial year

- Informal Economy Policy / Street Vendor Regulating Policy
- Investment/ Retention Policy
- EPWP Policy

Database for Coorporatives and SMMEs is being updated on a regular basis to ensure sustainable development and empowerment of the community.

C.5.1.15 Local Economic Development SWOT analysis

Strengths	Weaknesses
 Functional LED unit Funding of LED projects Credible LED Strategy Vibrant informal economy sector Investor friendly environment LED related policies in place Road infrastructure ensure accessibility Nquthu people enthusiastic about agriculture Low crime levels as it relates to business robberies or burglary or cash in transit Progressive subcontracting programme Vibrant and innovative LED personnel 	 Poor implementation of LED Strategy Budget for LED not sufficient due to financial constraints Large portions of Nquthu land not suitable for large scale agriculture Poor water supply Poor network signal making communication difficult Insufficient sourcing of funds from outside source to complement municipal funds Inadequate alignment to national and provincial LED priorities
Opportunities	Threats
 Reviewing the LED Strategy internally to make it easier to relate to Accelerated implementation of the LED Strategy Mobilizing private sector funding and investments Initiating a cooperative revolution to ensure maximum economic activity and participation Mobilizing the massive unemployed workforce into productive economic activities Investing in light manufacturing industries Organizing the local retail sector so that local businesses play more role in the retails sector 	 Water dependent economic activities not easy to perform due to unreliable water supply Poor land management leading to unplanned development High unemployment rate results in high economic dependency

C.5.2 Social development

While there are sector departments and government agencies designated to attend to specific social issues and special and vulnerable groups in our communities; the municipality still has a developmental responsibility to initiate its own programmes to address the social challenges faced by our communities and ensure their wellbeing.

C.5.2.1 Youth development

The future prospect of any nation is solely dependent on its ability to protect and develop its young people and also instill in them good values and principles. Young people represent the future of the nation and it is within the upon which leaders, business people, public servants, scientists and other societal role players emerge and move the nation forward.

It is for this reason that Nquthu LM has put youth development at the top of its development agenda and has developed a comprehensive and a wide ranging intervention programmes to ensure that the youth of Nquthu have access to a variety of opportunities that will enable them to develop themselves, pursue their dreams and realize potential.

(a) Legislative provisions

a) National Youth Policy 2015-2020 (NYP 2020)

Government has developed the National Youth Policy 2015-2020 that defines, informs and guides the approach that government and all stakeholders should take in advancing the interests and ensuring the wellbeing and development of our youth. The essence of this policy is summarized in the table below.

Policy objectives	Identified youth challenges	Proposed policy
 Integrating and 	Unemployment and	interventionsEconomic participation
mainstreaming youth development into all	joblessenessHigh drop-out rate and	and transformationEducation, skills and
government policies, programmes and budget.	inadequate skills development	second chancesHealth care and
Capacity building and strengthening of youth	 Inadequate framework for youth employment 	combating substance abuse
 development institutions. Empowering young people 	 Poor health, high HIV/AIDS prevalence, and 	Nation building and social cohesion
to enable to develop themselves and realize their potential.	high rates of violence and substance abuseLack of access to sporting	 Effective and responsive youth development institutions
 Inculcate the culture of good citizenry and 	and cultural opportunitiesLack of social cohesion	
patriotism to grow to be good and caring family and community members.	and volunteerismDisability and exclusionPolicy priorities	
 Foster social cohesion, unity in diversity, 		

patriotism	and	active	
citizenry.			

b) Integrated Youth Development Strategy 2020

The Integrated Youth Development Strategy (IYDS), adopted in December 2017, is a policy implementation tool that seeks to translate the policy proposals of the National Youth Policy 2020 into specific youth development programmes and activities that shall ensure that the youth development objectives are realized. This strategy sets out clear strategic objectives, sub-outcomes, actions to be taken, responsible implementing agents, indicators and targets for the 2018/2019 and 2019/2020 financial years.

c) National Youth Development Agency Act

The National Youth Development Agency Act establishes the National Youth Development Agency which is the primary youth development institutions in South Africa.

d) Youth Employment Accord

This accord is an agreement between organized labour, government, business community, youth organizations and other NEDLAC constituency representatives. It is a commitment by all stakeholders to contribute to realizing the objectives of the youth employment strategy which is aimed at accelerating the absorption of young people into employment. The strategy focuses on the following areas:

- Training, internships and apprenticeship;
- Private sector commitments and programmes, and
- Youth brigades to give youth a chance to serve their communities, provide some work experience and training, integrate youth into a social movement, build social cohesion and earn a stipend.

e) Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act (BBBEE)

This law is a primary instrument by which government seeks to undo the economic imbalances of the past, and present, especially with regard to ownership of the means of productions and ownership of big enterprises so that the black majority is absorbed into the economy.

f) Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act and Regulations

This law is the main instrument that government seeks to drive the redistribution of wealth and transform the economy through public procurement. BBBEE compliance is a central criterion upon which this law is applied. Black Africans, the **youth**, women and people with disabilities are the main targeted beneficiaries of this law.

(b) Youth development institutions

a) South African Youth Council

The South African Youth Council (SAYC) is a voluntary council that is constituted of and also represents the interests of different youth organizations that are affiliated to it. Its main function is to mobilize the youth to participate in all aspects of life and in nation building. The affiliates of SAYC are drawn from youth political organizations and also issue-specific youth organizations.

b) National Youth Development Agency

The National Youth Development Agency (NYDA) was established through an act of parliament by merging the National Youth Commission and the Umsobomvu Youth Fund into a single youth development institution. The National Youth Policy describes the aims of NYDA as follows:

- Initiate, design, coordinate, evaluate and monitor all programmes working to integrate into the economy and society in general.
- Promote a uniform approach by all organs of state, private sector and NGOs to youth development.
- Establish annual national priority programmes for youth development.
- Promote the interest of the youth, particularly young people with disabilities.
- Guide efforts and facilitate economic participation and empowerment, and the achievement of excellence in education and training.

(c) Nguthu LM youth development unit and youth representative structures

a) Youth development unit

Nquthu LM has a fully fledged youth development unit which is strategically located within the office of the Municipal Manager. This unit consists of three full time officials consisting of a manager and two officers. It is responsible for initiating and implementation of youth development programmes in Nquthu and also responsible for coordinating and complimenting youth development programmes by other government agencies, private sector, communities and any other organizations. The matters of early childhood development are also managed and coordinated by this office in cooperation with other internal units like the special programmes unit and all other relevant external stakeholders like the Department of Social Development and all organizations involved in early childhood development.

b) Nquthu LM youth council

Nquthu LM has established a youth council which is the representative body of young people in Nquthu and is constituted by representatives of political youth organizations in line with

political representation of Council. The youth council is a platform for youth engagement and debate and also plays an advocacy role on all youth matters and lobby Council to influence its policy direction in advancing the interests of young people of Nquthu.

(d) Current state of youth development in Nquthu

a) Youth unemployment rate

High unemployment rate is one of the major challenges facing young people of Nquthu. The official youth unemployment rate is standing at 53.3%. This is an even more serious challenge when taking into account that the general unemployment rate is 26% while 42% represent discouraged work seekers, with only 32% employment rate. Since in most cases the unemployed youth is dependent on family or parent support, their situation becomes even direr because of lack of sufficient income in households.

b) Education and skills development

Of the entire population of Nquthu, 27.29% have primary education; 30.20% have secondary education; 20.46% have matric, and a tiny 3.76% have tertiary education. Almost all people attend school or post school education at a young age, therefore; this low education levels represent a poor education levels in our youth. This also indicate a relatively high dropout rate and a low pass rate (but the pass rate is improving) at a school level. The low percentage of people with tertiary education represent both lack of access to education and also low number of people who qualify for bursaries/scholarships and also represent lack of access to career guidance and education support (e.g. bursaries) information.

Among others, some of the challenges within the schooling environment are lack of educational resources like laboratories, computer facilities and long distances to schools. In 2017, Equal Education (which is a voluntary membership-based organization of learners, parents, teachers and community members) conducted school visits in Nquthu and assessed the situation and interviewed learners in three schools; Hlinzeka Primary School, Ukuphumula Secondary School and Ubongumenzi Secondary School and found that long distances to schools is one of the foremost challenge that learners of Nquthu experience.

However, there are positive developments as far as access to education in relation to funding is being addressed by government through no fee education measures that are being developed. The Department of Education has also introduced a learner transport programme in some selected schools in Nquthu, but this programme has left out many deserving learners.

The municipality has made serious interventions and made great progress in assisting young people from poor households with registration fees to enable them to enter tertiary education. School uniforms were also provided to identified learners from poor households as part of this intervention by the municipality.

There are also no adequate opportunities and programmes as far as skills development is concerned, especially the kind of trade skills that can allow the youth to open their own businesses or provide certain services to the market. This is one of the areas that require serious attention of the municipality with the assistance of other role-players.

c) Working experience opportunities

In most cases, internships and in-service opportunities are provided by government and, to a lesser extent, by the private sector. Availability of opportunities to attain working experience is very important for the youth because working experience remain one of the central criteria in recruitment, which is a big disadvantage to our youth. In Nquthu it is even more difficult because there are no local industries, which leave most of the responsibility to provide these opportunities in the hands of government departments and the municipality.

d) Exposure and access to information

Access to self development opportunities is mostly dependent on the availability of information concerning those opportunities. There is no well coordinated and effective model currently in place to ensure the dissemination of development information to the youth. This is one of the aspects that the municipality needs to address as part of its youth development interventions.

e) Talent development and opportunities

One critical aspect of youth development is creating a platform to showcase and develop talent so that young people can realize their potential, especially in the field of sports, arts and recreation. The municipality has done serious work in this area but there is still ample room for improvement so that the young people of Nquthu receive maximum support in this area.

f) Enterprise development

The municipality through its LED unit is doing a lot in the area of enterprise development, including youth enterprises. However, youth participation in the economy in the area of public sector procurement and also business ownership and control remain very low.

g) Social ills

High unemployment rate, lack of economic opportunities, lack of skills, inadequate platforms or opportunities to nurture and develop talent, and other related factors; have a very negative impact on the social conduct to young people. Young people are frustrated by the redundancy that defines their daily lives and, because of this; negative energy find space in their lives which leads to unhealthy and irresponsible lifestyles and behavior.

The most prevalent social ills engulfing the youth of Nquthu are teenage/unplanned pregnancy and/or impregnation, unprotected sexual activities, alcohol and drug abuse, and also crime. The municipality and government departments like DSD do have programmes to address this

challenge, however; more needs to be done in this area to scale up and improve the impact of these programmes which in most cases take a form of awareness campaigns.

h) Social cohesion

Social cohesion is one of the critical elements of nation building. The youth in general do understand and appreciate the importance of social cohesion, but this has to be broadened and deepened so that we build a strong and stable society that is not hindered by issues of race, political affiliation, tribe, rural-urban divide, class or socio-economic status.

Moreover; the question of social cohesion should be addressed in relation to access to economic opportunities and redistribution of wealth in order to reduce pervasive inequalities and ensure improved living conditions for the majority. Therefore; youth development, especially with regard to skills development and economic participation, is of paramount importance if we are to achieve social cohesion that is both genuine and sustainable.

(e) Programmes

Nquthu LM municipality has developed specific programmes to drive and coordinate all youth development interventions in Nquthu. These programmes are detailed below.

a) Youth development index

The municipality shall establish a voluntary database whereby by all young people shall upload their information to create a personal profile so that they can be accurately identified. This database shall capture per each person the following information; initials and surname, date of birth, gender, matric status/highest school grade, qualifications, employment status, email address, mobile number, ward and voting station.

The municipality will design forms that will enable the municipality to collect important data to assist the municipality to accurately identify young people who require assistance and determine a better approach to assist them. Each ward shall compile its own database and the municipal youth development unit shall use those databases to compile a consolidated municipal database that includes all wards. Young people will participate in this programme on a voluntary basis and the programme will be designed in such a way that it is economical and cost effective. Also, an agreement should be reached with all government departments so that they provide the data of all the young people that have benefited from their programmes.

b) Economic participation and development

Economic participation and development programmes shall be two fold; (1) the enterprise development aspect and (2), the employment opportunity aspect. These two are related because, in most cases, small businesses create employment opportunities and both result in income to individuals which take the form of either a profit or a salary.

The enterprise development part will be implemented in conjunction with the municipality's LED unit which has programmes and a budget for this purpose. The specific role of the youth development unit will be, in this regard, the following, to:

- First and foremost, gather information about all enterprise development programmes and/or initiatives from all role-players, including but not limited to; government departments and/or agencies, NGOs and private sector. This information shall then be disseminated to young people so that they can take position themselves to benefit from those programmes.
- Lobby the municipality, government departments and private sector to procure some of their products and services from youth owned enterprises.
- Work with the municipality's LED unit and all relevant stakeholders to develop programmes that will foster youth economic participation and development.
- Identify funding sources for youth start-up (active or aspirant) and compile a comprehensive database of these funding sources, including application and qualification criteria.
- Ensure that existing or start-up youth enterprises receive business management training to provide them with basic skills that they require to successfully run their businesses.

With regard to employment opportunities, the municipality's youth development unit role shall be the following, to:

- Working with the municipality's human resources section to mobilize internships, learnerships, apprecenteship and public works opportunities for the youth in both the public and private sector.
- Gather all the information in respect of the above; and also any available job opportunities and disseminate that information to young people so that those who meet the set criteria lodge their applications.
- c) Education and skills development

Education and skills development forms a fundamental foundation of any society to sustain itself politically, socially and economically. Inevitably, the future prospects of any young person and, by extension, of any nation, is primarily dependent on whether young people receive the necessary education and training so that they become productive, support themselves and their families and; participate and contribute to the economy.

In relation to education and skills development, the following initiatives shall be implemented:

• **Career guidance:** the youth need to be exposed to different career disciplines so that they can make informed choices about academic and/or vocational path they take. In this regard, the municipality shall work with all stakeholders to ensure that information

is disseminated to all young people. Different measures shall be undertaken by the municipality to ensure consistent dissemination of information including, but not limited to; (1) distributing career guides produced by SETAs and other organs of government and professional bodies to all secondary schools and libraries and, (2) career guidance workshops or exhibitions.

- Bursary opportunity information and financial support: gathering of all information relating to bursaries and scholarships from either government or the private sector. This information shall then be disseminated to the youth and application assistance workshops shall be conducted to ensure that as many as possible number of young people who meets the qualification criteria do apply. Those who comes from poor families and have not received any educational support, the municipality shall intervene by providing registration assistance to those persons. However, this will depend on whether the government successfully implements no-fee education for the poor or not.
- Academic Excellence Awards: the municipality shall introduce Academic Excellence Awards at a secondary education level whereby annual performance wards shall be conferred to best performing learners per every grade and per every subject.
- Skills development initiatives: in addition to learnerships and other related skills development programmes that are mobilized through the HR section's WSP unit, the municipality organize or fund training for young people every year to provide them with skills that is required by the local economy which include, among others; agriculture, light manufacturing and the services sector.
- o Former learner mobilization: almost all schools in Nquthu are grappling with a serious challenge of lack of educational facilities and resources. At the same time, almost all schools in Nquthu have produced learners who has went become successful in life and occupy important positions in a variety of sectors; in business, academia, leadership or in different careers. Similarly, almost all people have a deep connection with the schools that molded them to become successful in life, most are willing and committed to make a meaningful contribution to their former schools in order to improve the quality of education in those schools. It is for this reason that the municipality shall establish an initiative to mobilize former learners for every school to create a platform for them to make a contribution in a variety of ways including, but not limited to; resources mobilization, motivational programmes, providing any required expertise or assistance, etc.

d) Social cohesion and nation building

Social cohesion and nation building is a very important aspect of youth development. However, there is normally no single or specific activity that constitutes nation building or is an act of

fostering social cohesion. However, there are activities or practices that an effect of fostering social cohesion, and by extension, therefore; is an act of nation building.

As an approach to social cohesion and nation building, the municipal youth development unit and municipal youth structures shall mobilize the youth to participate in municipal programmes and programmes of other organs of government and also any other organization that have an effect of fostering social cohesion and/or are an act of nation building. The municipality hosts a lot of events which include, among others; youth day celebration, Mandela Day, cultural events, and others; the youth should participate fully in all these events and other related programmes.

e) War on social ills

The youth development unit is responsible for Operation Sukuma Sakhe coordination in the municipality, therefore; it is part of coordinating different social interventions initiated by other organs of government and other stakeholders. This put the youth development unit in a strategic position to influence and work with other stakeholders in streamlining youth development and improving the impact of all interventions made. However, the youth development unit, working with all stakeholders, shall intensify all awareness campaigns both in terms of frequency and reach for maximum effect and impact.

Also, more focus will be put on the preventive part of fighting social ills, whereby more arts, sports and recreational activities shall be organized as it is believed that it is a deterrent to most social ills. When young people are occupied with activities which they enjoy and which allows them to express their talents and prowess, they are likely to have hope and positive outlook on life. It shall be ensured that such programmes are cascaded to all wards to extend their reach.

f) Talent development

Talent can take many forms, depending on a particular discipline in question. In almost all disciplines including, among many; arts, sports, science and others, there are people who have extraordinary natural capabilities. It is very important that these capabilities are identified, promoted and nurtured so that success can be made out of them.

The youth development unit, working with other relevant stakeholders, shall embark in the following programmes either through direct implementation or by playing a supportive role:

Sports: the sports unit of Nquthu local municipality is quite an effective one, however; the youth development unit shall work hand in hand with it to expand its scope in terms of catering for different sports codes which were previously perceived as white sport or as sport for the privileged.

Arts and culture: first and foremost, schools should be lobbied and encouraged to take extramural activities at a school level, even more so because they are part of the curriculum.

More importantly, the municipality should mobilize all relevant stakeholders, especially the department of sports, art and culture and non-governmental organization in this field to work with the municipality in identifying challenges, areas of improvement and provide support. Secondly, the youth shall be encouraged to participate in all arts and cultural activities organized by the municipality and other stakeholders. And finally, arts and cultural talent showcasing events and/or competitions shall be organized and be timed in such a manner that those selected shall qualify to be assisted by the municipality to attend other major national talent showcase competitions or, alternatively, when talent showcasing events or competitions are held, the municipality shall invite recruiting agents or other players in the field to identify those that believe are capable to be further developed.

One other effective way of enabling showcasing of talent is holding of recreational events and, alternatively, utilize municipal events whereby people are invited to deliver performances and entertain the crowds through performing arts, including but not limited to; poetry, comedy, music, etc.

Science: it is without doubt that there are many young people who are immensely innovative and talented in the field of science, but they do not receive encouragement and guidance in order for them to further develop their knowledge and showcase their capabilities. This shall be achieved by making sure that all the information about innovation and/or invention exhibitions and competitions is correctly disseminated to schools and the youth in general so that those interested can register with the youth office so that those with new innovative concepts can be assisted to participate.

g) Environmental matters

Environmental protection and conservation is one critical aspect of youth development and development in general. We are living in an era of global warming whereby our climate is becoming more unpredictable and hostile, resulting in droughts, floods and tornados. We are now more obligated to ensure an environmentally responsible generation is build in order to preserve our environment for future generations. The municipality should, in regard, ensure that it develops awareness and related activities programme and link it to the national calendar so that the environmental conscience of our youth is properly developed. These programmes should focus mainly on awareness about global warming, water conservation and tree planting.

h) Information dissemination platform

The youth development shall develop a communication system that is both efficient and cost effective. This system must be based on the most commonly used cost effective and accessible social networking system to curtail communication cost to both the municipality and the end user. Social network group shall be created in all seventeen wards and be administered by a youth representative in each wards and/or the wards councillor, depending on circumstances.

i) Children's parliament

The municipality will host a Children's Parliament session whereby children under the age of fourteen will be debating topics that concern their wellbeing and nation building. A criterion to select children that will participate will be set by the youth development unit.

j) Taking a girl and a boy child to work

During the take a girl child to work day, the municipality should honour this day but also include a boy child so that our boys are not neglected. During this day, the youth office shall ensure that each section in the municipality host one boy and one girl and provide lunch for them and also allow them to be addressed by councillors and management before they start their day.

k) Young men and women development

The municipality has men's and women's forums. These forums are not discriminatory in terms of age. So it is important that the youth do not isolate themselves from these forums and participate in them fully to enable the older generation to impart knowledge and wisdom to them. Indeed, the challenges and needs of the younger generation are different, so it would be important that these forums should be organized in such a manner that they take such facts into account. However, ensure integration and avoid duplication and incurring unnecessary costs, the youth should not formulate their own separate gender based forums and programmes, but rather participate in brother gender based programmes of the municipality.

I) Youth day commemoration

The municipality should on an annual basis host a youth day to commemorate the heroic sacrifice of the generation of 1976 and also to this platform to define the mission of the youth of today.

(f) The strategic approach

a) Review of Nquthu Youth Development Policy

The Nquthu Youth Development Policy is undergoing a review. The review of this policy focuses on aligning it to the vision of the NYP and IYDS and, also takes into account changing political, economic and social environment.

b) Registering the Nquthu Youth Council as a non-profit organization

The Nquthu Youth Council is the main youth representative body in Nquthu. While it is a structure of the municipality, it is semi-autonomous in terms of decision making and also its operations. The youth development unit shall investigate the feasibility and implications of registering it as a non-profit body so that it can be able to raise funds for its programmes.

c) Youth development streamlining and coordination

The municipality recognizes its capacity constraints as far as financial resources are concerned. It is therefore important that youth development is seen as a collective responsibility of all stakeholders; especially other internal municipal sections (e.g. LED unit, sports unit, etc), other organs of government, non-governmental sector and the private sector. For youth development to have an impact, all stakeholders should combine their efforts, communicate continuously and work in a complementary manner to avoid duplication while at the same time ensuring coordination.

d) Strategic assets

The youth development unit does have access to operational resources and/or equipment like cars, banners, printing facilities, gazebos, communication tools, etc. However, some envisaged initiatives and interventions require that some strategic assets like a sound system, projectors, portable printers and portable photo printers and other related strategic assets need to be procured. This would help to eliminate procurement processes and costs, especially considering the fact that service providers tend to inflate their prices when dealing with government entities.

e) National calendar

It is very important that the youth development activities coincide with specific timelines in terms of the national calendar for purposes of alignment and to improve the impact of the message being delivered or an activity that is conducted.

f) Cost effectiveness

With the South African economy not doing well and the municipality being largely grant dependent, it is very important that available financial resources are used in the most cost effective manner and that wastage is avoided at all costs. Among ways to pursue cost effectiveness, the following strategies shall be employed:

- Avoid using consultants by benchmarking with other municipalities in developing plans and strategies for youth development.
- Promoting and effectively utilization of social networking to disseminate information by using these platforms in an innovative manner, and
- Creating a youth development desk/section in all municipal libraries so that all youth development information/documentation can be packaged into that section for convenience purposes.

g) Networking, partnerships and information sharing

The municipality's youth development unit should always network with and strive to create partnerships with all relevant stakeholders in youth development by inviting them in their activities and attending their activities wherever possible. Also, a common platform should be created where youth development information can be shared between different municipalities, other organs of government and all other stakeholders. For example, common communication group can be created for all Umzinyathi youth officials for them to be able to share information and support each other where applicable.

C.5.2.2 Development of people with disabilities

Nquthu Municipality takes an initiative in accommodating and supporting people with disability. A number of activities are conducted within the area. The municipality ensures descent employment through inclusive growth (Employment - 2%). Facilitate collaboration between Government and the Disability Sector to enhance service delivery. Nquthu Municipality also supports the disability sport with equipment that is needed to interact in the disability games within the area and at the District level. Nquthu Municipality has funded disability project. Siyaphambili disabled Organisation has been trained on sign language.

C.5.2.3 Elderly development matters

The development of the elderly is taken into account at Nquthu. The municipality is organizing Golden Games for Senior Citizens in each year, this develop the involvement of Senior Citizens. During the festive season the municipality organizes the Christmas gift day for the elders. All this is conduct in terms of Older Act (Act No.13, 2006)

C.5.2.4 Women development

The structure of women development has been launched and it meets on the quarterly basis. Nquthu Municipality has supported the women development in funding their projects such as sewing and poultry. This will be complaint with WEGE BILL (Women's Empowerment and Gender Equality) and CEDAW (Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Abuse Against Women).

C.5.2.5 People affected by HIV/AIDS, crime and drugs.

HIV/Aids Strategic Plan is in place. Wards Aids Committee (WAC) has been established in all wards and the Local Aids Committee (LAC) meets quarterly. To date the LAC has not met due to the fact that the municipality have no council structure in place. LAC has conducted campaign on adherence to HIV / Aids treatment. The support groups are in all wards of the area through Ward Aids Committee. The community awareness's are conducted to fight against crime.

In Umzinyathi District Municipality, the HIV/AIDS infection rate for 2005 was 23% (Monitor Group, 2006) which is lower than the national average of 27.9% and significantly lower than the 37.5% average for the province of Kwa-Zulu Natal. The province has the highest HIV prevalence rate in South Africa. According to KZN Department of Health, April-November 2015 data on

HIV/AIDS prevalence Nqutu Local Municipality has HIV prevalence of 5.8 % which is relatively high than the other local municipalities.

C.5.2.6 Early childhood development

Legal and developmental framework

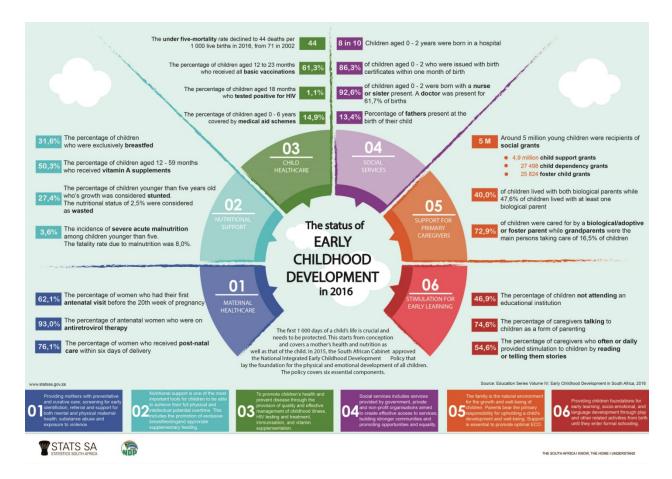
Protecting the rights of children and safeguarding their welfare is the priority of all global and continental bodies as well as all governments. Listed below is a host of different pieces of legal and/or developmental provisions from an international to national perspectives; these are:

- The UN Convention on the Rights of the Child (ratified by South Africa in 1995)
- The African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ratified by South Africa in 2000)
- The UN Sustainable Development Goals (adopted in 2015)
- The UNESCO Dakar Framework of Action for Attaining Education for all (adopted in 2000)
- The UN World Fit for Children (adopted in 2002)
- The National Integrated Early Childhood Development Policy (approved by Cabinet on 09 December 2015)

For purposes of early childhood development planning by the municipality, emphasis is put on the National Integrated Early Childhood Development Policy. The policy clearly prescribes the role of local government in ECD development. Section 6.2.3 of this policy says:

"Local and metropolitan municipalities must participate in the planning of early childhood development services. They are responsible for supporting child care facilities to meet minimum infrastructural health and safety standards; registration of child-minding services ; development of new early childhood development service provision infrastructure; and audit and identification of available infrastructure that may be used for the expansion of early learning services and programmes in areas of need. Where capacity exists, responsibility for the provision (registration, regulation and delivery) of early childhood development of Social Development, as provided for by the Children's Act No. 38 of 2005. As such, it is responsible for the equitable provision of play and recreation facilities for young children".

Current state of ECD in South Africa



Source: Stats SA

Current ECD status in Nquthu

The survey of ECD centres conducted by Project Preparation Trust (PPT) revealed the following situation:

ECD centres	Registered	DSD subsidy recipients	Infrastructure	No. of children
surveyed	(NPOs)		deficits	in centres
98	95	59	86	3 938

It is quite clear from the findings of the survey above that early childhood development remains a big challenge that has to be addressed especially with regard to infrastructure and financial support to ECD centres. However, it should be noted that began the construction of two ECD centers in the 2018/2019 financial year and a further two ECD centers have been budgeted for in the 2019/2020 financial year.

Current municipal ECD programmes

The municipality is currently supporting care centers which provide nutrition services to poor children to combat hunger and malnutrition. A total of six care centers have been provided with catering equipment and more equipment has been procured to be provided to another six care centers this financial year. The municipality also hosts a learn-and-play programmes that is led by the municipality's libraries section with the financial support received through a City to City partnership with Bornem.

Nquthu LM is committed to and takes early childhood development very serious will build two ECD centres in the 2020/21 financial year in ward 14 and ward 07 from its MIG funding despite the pressure on this funding source.

In terms of infrastructure development, social partners. Assupol Commuity Trust has also made an extensive contribution as mentioned below:

- 20 ECD Centres improvements Assupol Community Trust (2017/18)
- 20 ECD centre improvements (2018/19)

The municipality has also budgeted for the construction of 03 ECD centers form its own internal funds in a drive to improve early childhood development in Nquthu.

Interventions by social partners

The Assupol Community Trust has an early childhood development programme that identifies poor areas in which underdeveloped in terms of ECD. Through this programme, Assupol Community Trust (ACT) has identified 20 ECD centres for either infrastructure construction or innovation. Work is underway and continuing inn these identified centres and the Assupol has undertaken to work hand in hand with the municipality going forward through a district level coordinating forum to ensure integrated planning and project implementation.

As part of the ECD development drive, ACT through Project Preparation Trust (PPT) undertook an intense ECD audit to determine the state of early childhood development in Nquthu in terms of ECD centres buildings, toilet facilities, training of educators, number of children attending ECD centres, nutrition at ECD centres, ECD funding, registration status and management.

Summary of findings:

- A whopping 79% of children in Nquthu do not receive ECD services.
- Almost all ECD centres have governance structures and 99% of these have constitutions.

- ECD practitioners lack skills and capacity. 15% of ECD centres do not have trained practitioners, 36% of ECD training have no ECD training while 16% of ECD principals have no ECD training.
- 60% of ECD centres have no financial support from DSD.
- 64% of ECD centres have been in operation for more than 10years and 15.3% were established in the last 5years.
- 69% of ECD centres are registered with DSD as partial care centres.

Recommendations:

- NPO registration and funding: that DSD assist identified ECD centres that are not registered to register so that they become formal entities that are eligible to receive support, especially funding
- Training and skills development: training should be organized and provided to ECD principals who play a management role and also governing committees. All staff members especially those who teach kids and use educational toys. Kitchen staff and cooks are properly trained on nutrition. It is also recommended that parents or guardians are properly orientated or inducted on matters of ECD for school preparedness, nutrition and safety.
- Health, safety and hygiene: DSD and municipal Environmental Health Practitioners must organize workshops on health, safety that compulsory for every role-players to attend. It must also be ensured that first aid kits and fire extinguishers are provided to ECD centres and that staff are trained on their use.
- **ECD centres-government relations:** DSD and municipalities should visit all ECD centres to identify their needs and required support.
- **Children-practitioner ratio:** ECD centres that have children over 30 should be given specific attention.
- Nutrition and food gardens: DSD and DoH should organize workshops on proper menu planning. Enroll the help of NGOs providing nutrition meals and/or services. The Department of Agriculture and NGOs like LIMA should assist ECD centres to establish food gardens.
- Infrastructure: municipalities should capture ECD infrastructure needs in their IDPs and budgeted for, especially with regard to buildings and also ensure that water and sanitation services are provided to ECDs. Special attention should also be given that ECD centres have proper windows, are fenced, sickbays, separate kitchens, playrooms and also ensure that during construction buildings meet all required standards.
- Indoor and outdoor equipment: standard kits should be provided to ECD centres to ensure that all of them have necessary educational toys and outdoor equipment including jungle gyms and other playground equipment.

• **Refuse management and removal:** ECD centres should be given wheelly bins that can be closed to safely manage their refuse. EHPs must also provided guidance on how best can disposable nappies be disposed in a safe and responsible manner.

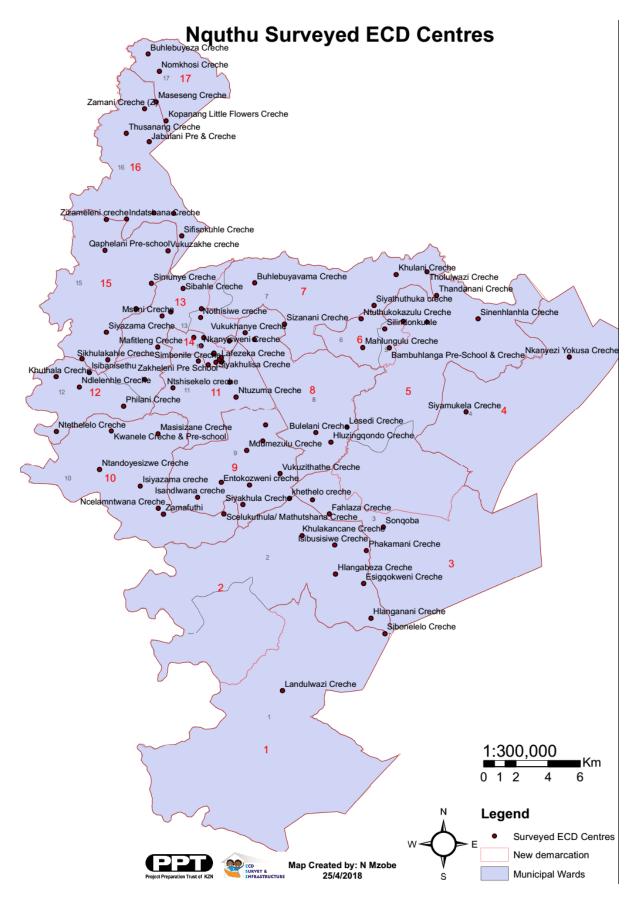
Capacity constraints

The municipality has serious capacity constraints when it comes to infrastructure development due to lack of adequate financial resources. The MIG funding allocation to the municipality is not sufficient to cater for all municipal infrastructure development needs. However, the municipality regards early childhood development as one of the foremost developmental priorities and is committed in devising strategies to ensure improved early childhood development in Nquthu.

Proposed municipal early childhood development model

The municipality is committed to safeguarding the rights and welfare of all children of Nquthu because children are the most vulnerable group in society. The municipality shall implement the following measures to enhance and strengthen early childhood development within Nquthu as a whole:

- **ECD Policy:** the municipality will develop an ECD Policy that will constitute a clear legal framework to determine the municipality's functions and outline how the municipality plan and implement its ECD programmes. This policy shall be adopted as part of municipal policy review that accompanies IDP review processes.
- **Incorporating ECD into the IDP:** the municipality will ensure that ECD developmental needs; especially infrastructure like buildings, child friendly toilets, water provision and fencing are reflected in IDP priorities.
- **Stakeholder mobilization:** ECD is a developmental obligation of almost every sector in society. Government, the private sector, nongovernmental organizations and private individuals have an interest in early childhood development and the municipality shall mobilize them and create a platform for them to make a contribution wherever possible.
- **ECD register and donor database:** working together with the Department of Social Development and other stakeholders, the municipality will compile a database of all ECD centres and their developmental needs and, compile a list of all potential donors that can fund ECDs.



C.5.2.7 Social development SWOT analysis

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
 Youth Policy Staff capacity (youth department) Men's Forum Disability Forum Senior Citizen's Support Group Sport Council 98 CD centres surveyed of which 90% are formal buildings 	 Budget Constraints Children's Forum
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATHS
 Development of youth within the area Donor support for ECD infrastructure improvements for 2017 /18 and 2018/19 	 Poor public awareness about the importance of early childhood development

C.6 KPA: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

The 2020/21 financial year is clearly going to be a difficult one because our economy was already growing at a very slow rate and the COVID 19 pandemic has hit the economy even more severely and negatively affected almost all sectors of the economy. This has hit municipality very hard and affected it in a number of ways, including extremely low revenue losses and decrease in municipal grants, R3.2 Billion decrease in equitable share and R16.8 Billion decrease in conditional grants.

C.6.1 Capital funding and expenditure to address service delivery

C.6.1.1 Capital grants expenditure performance

The table below details the funds received and outlines the spending patterns and also explains reasons for unspent grants in the past three financial years:

(Details awaiting audited AFS)

All grants that have not been spent are ring-fenced and invested until such time that they are actually spent to serve the purpose for which they were intended. Therefore, while there is room for improvement in grant spending, it is to be noted that the municipality has never returned or lost any grant due to failure to spend.

(Other grants)

C.6.1.2 Planned capital projects

Project name	Location/Ward	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
NSUBENI ROAD	Ward 04	R2,608,696.00	-	-
Ophindo road-ward-3	Ward 03	R2,608,695.00	-	-
Hwanqana road -ward-5	Ward 05	R2,608,696.00	-	-
Slonjani road	Ward 16	R2,608,696.00	-	-
Polock road		R1,791,830.00	-	R1.00
Gubazi Access Road		R2,608,695.00	-	-
Osuthu Gravel Road		R1.00	R3,913,044.00	R3,913,044.00
Mangweni Gravel Road		R1.00	R3,913,043.00	R3,913,043.00
Gate Gravel Road		R1.00	R3,913,043.00	R3,913,043.00
Ward 13 Gravel Road	Ward 13	-	R3,913,043.00	R3,913,043.00
Mkhonjane Community Hall		-	R144,565.00	R144,565.00
Ndatshana Community Hall	Ward 16	-	R144,565.00	R144,565.00
Nkalankala Community Hall	Ward 11	R131,950.00	R150,423.00	R150,423.00
Ngonini Sport field	Ward 10	R2,608,696.00	R269,565.00	R269,565.00
Mbilane gravel road	Ward 08	R2,608,696.00	R218,950.00	R218,950.00
Mkhonjane Horse Riding		R1,695,652.00	R144,565.00	R144,565.00
Fire Station offices	Ward 14	R3,391,897.00	R59,389.00	R59,389.00
Traffic Offices	Ward 14	R257,936.00	-	-
Trading Shelter	Ward 14	R1.00	R1,304,348.00	R1,304,348.00
Welcome to Nquthu Town Signs ph-2	Ward 14	R991,303.00	R52,174.00	R52,174.00
Patsoana Bridge	Ward 08	R1.00	R3,478,261.00	R3,478,261.00
Hlazakazi electrification		R8,695,652.00	R12,173,913.00	R12,173,913.00
Mnxangala Community Hall 1		R907,333.00	R185,878.00	R185,878.00
Ngqulu Community Hall 1		R195,706.00	-	-
Sgubudu Community Hall 1		R1,500,000.00	R144,565.00	R144,565.00

Project name	Location/Ward	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
Jabavu Community Hall 1	Ward 12	R1,472,300.00	R191,906.00	R191,906.00
Ekukhanyeni Community Hall	Ward 05	R157,753.00	-	-
Klwayisi Community Hall		R1,586,957.00	R144,565.00	R144,565.00
Ogazini Community Hall		R156,750.00	-	-
Nquthu Junction Road	Ward 08 & 14	R818,529.00	R527,596.00	R527,596.00
Ebulola gravel Road		-	R52,174.00	R52,174.00
Mantuli Gravel road Phase II	Ward 08	R2,608,696.00	R231,984.00	R231,984.00
Storm water installation		R3,139,043.00	R660,870.00	R660,870.00
Sdanyana Gravel Road		-	R195,652.00	R195,652.00
Sdanyana Gravel Road		R2,608,695.00	R1.00	R1.00
High Mast lighting		-	R896,521.00	R896,521.00
Renovation of Municipal Staff Housing	Ward 14	R695,652.00	R78,261.00	R78,261.00
Solar Street Light Installation - Mangosuthu Drive	Ward 14	R2,000,000.00	R173,913.00	R173,913.00
Solar Street Light Installation - Nquthu Town	Ward 14	R2,239,130.00	R1,239,130.00	R1,239,130.00
Ngwetshana Community Hall	Ward 11	R1,586,957.00	R144,565.00	R144,565.00
TOTAL		R56,890,595.00	R38,660,472.00	R38,660,473.00

C.6.1.3 Asset management

The municipality's assets are the tools that enable the municipality to drive service delivery. It is therefore important that the municipality look after its assets to ensure that they retain its value and enable delivery of services. The municipality has vast assets at its disposal and such assets are safeguarded and managed through the municipality's assets management policy.

Key elements of the municipality's asset management approach are the following:

- Keeping a well updated asset register;
- Writing off unusable or damaged assets that holds no value;
- Disposing assets that are no longer needed or which need to be replaced, and
- Protecting, repairing and maintenance of assets.

Net asset value

Value of assets to be disposed

C.6.1.4 Investments

Financial Institution/Bank	Date invested	Amount invested	Interest rate	Balance	Interest	Maturity date
ABSA (1394) HOUSING A/C	01-Feb-21	R863 717.71	2.30%	R865 404.90	R1 687.19	CALL A/C
ABSA CALL (5892)	01-Feb-21	R54 007.67	2.20%	R54 108.60	R100.93	CALL A/C
ABSA BANK (7106)	01-Feb-21	R59 120 258.80	3.45%	R59 293 489.25	R173 230.45	28-Feb-21
ABSA BANK (2373)	18-Feb-21	R43 213 830.14	3.60%	R43 407 601.74	R193 771.60	CALL A/C
NEDBANK 1	01-Feb-21	R46 839 883.91	3.30%	R46 958 459.40	R118 575.49	CALL A/C
FIRST NATIONAL BANK (2554)	23-Nov-20	R8 151 101.74	3.83%	R8 234 921.87	R83 820.13	23-Apr-21
FIRST NATIONAL BANK (1408)	18-Feb-21	R8 374 262.61	3.0%	R8 394 223.95	R19 961.34	CALL A/C
FIRST NATIONAL BANK (2166)	29-Nov-20	R13 249 481.99	3.81%	R13 376 459.48	R126 977.49	19-Feb-21
FIRST NATIONAL BANK (0889)	23-Nov-20	R6 892 725.89	3.83%	R6 963 605.77	R70 879.88	23-Apr-21
INVESTEC (500)	01-Feb-21	R55 943 065.53	3.35%	R56 086 831.53	R143 766.00	CALL A/C
STANDARD BANK	12-Jan-21	R14 068 652.13	3.35%	R14 139 477.19	R70 825.06	07-May-21
STANDARD BANK	01-Feb-21	R6 308.27	1.47%	R6 317.62	R9.35	CALL A/C
STANDARD BANK	24-Nov-20	R20 576 917.92	3.38%	R20 765 281.28	R188 363.36	20-Mar-21
TOTAL		R277 354 214.31		R278 546 182.58	R1 191 968.27	

The municipality invests its monies when they are not yet in use in order to generate interest that will add value in funding service delivery. Such investments are regulated by the municipality's investment policy. The municipality has large cash reserves which helps it to raise high investment revenue.

C.6.2 Social and economic redress through indigent management

C.6.2.1 Indigent policy

The municipality has an indigent policy that regulates how the municipality assists its poorest residents. The indigents receive free basic services that are rendered by the municipality, which is electricity (municipal licensed area) and refuse removal. Eskom provides free basic electricity to all areas outside the municipal licensed area and provides a schedule of beneficiaries to the municipality on a monthly basis together with invoices for the municipality to make payments.

C.6.2.2 Indigent register

The municipality has attached an indigent register which has been developed under difficult conditions with the help of councilors and existing households profiles. The register is available to the public for viewing on request protect the privacy on residents.

C.6.2.3 Indigent budget

Indigent budget is outlined in the 2021/22 Annual Budget which a simplified version is attached as part of IDP annexures.

C.6.2.4 Free basic services projections

FBS projections are outlined in the 2021/22 Annual Budget which a simplified version is attached as part of IDP annexures.

C.6.2.5 Indigent spending in the past three years

Explanation of indigent spending in the past three years are outlined in the 2021/22 Annual Budget which a simplified version is attached as part of IDP annexures.

C.6.2.6 Budget for people with disabilities

Outlined in the 2021/22 Annual Budget simplified version which is attached as part of IDP annexures contained in the addendum.

C.6.3 Revenue raising strategies

C.6.3.1 Revenue raising strategy

The municipality does have the revenue protection and enhancement strategy that focuses on how better the municipality can be financially sustainable and avoid being grant-dependent. This is attached for the ease of reference.

Core elements of the revenue raising strategy

- Electricity the electricity if all the loss causing issues are addressed can improve the revenue of the municipality, there are strategies being investigated by the Technical Department to reduce these losses and will be finalized in the current financial year. Also the electrification of all the houses built by Human Settlement to increase the base. In any case, electricity serves as a useful instrument to address households whose rates are not paid as their electricity is switched off at some point.
- **Property Rates** there is a huge undeveloped land that the municipality must first develop and install services so that this can be disposed and be rated. The Human Settlement Services Sites programme that is going to be implemented in this financial year will make a positive contribution to the revenue raising potential of the municipality.
- **Revenue raising services** the municipality appreciate the importance investing in revenue generating infrastructure or functions. That is why the municipality has invested in the vehicle testing ground offices so that while an important service is rendered to the people, the municipality is generating revenue at the same time.

(Revenue sources-graphs to be incorporated)

C.6.3.2 Tariff structure

Tariffs are approved together with the budget and be incorporated into the IDP once the has been tabled to Council.

C.6.3.3 Implementation and effectiveness of the strategy

It remains difficult for the municipality to reach its true revenue raising potential due to, among other things, high indigent or poverty levels and few ratable properties outside ward 14 which is the municipality's rate base. The revenue base of the municipality is rising with the expansion of formal businesses in Nquthu Town. However, while the municipality is far from achieving revenue raising levels that it aspires to, it is making progress which is testimony to success of this strategy.

C.6.4 Debt management

The municipality raise the majority of its revenue from grants. It is therefore very important that municipal services and rates owed to the municipality are paid for. The municipality is having a serious challenge due to the following factors:

- Culture of non-payment of municipal services and rates;
- The municipality consists mainly of rural areas;
- The unemployment rate is very high, and

• High number of indigent consumers.

However, the municipality is doing very well under the circumstances and has a collection rate of 107% which is an achievement for a rural municipality. The municipality has also developed strategies aimed at dealing with debt collection, these include:

- Entering into paying arrangements with consumers, and
- Establishment of the Debt Collection Steering Committee.

C.6.4.1 Debtor's age analysis

The debtor's age analysis is attached in the addendum of annexures due to its size. However, it should be noted that the municipality is doing its utmost best to improve revenue collection through effective debt collection. (Tables and charts)

C.6.4.2 Debt management related policies

Debt management is a function which requires that a number of policies, especially those relating to tariffs, are set and properly communicated to the communities so that they clearly understand their obligation and responsibilities towards paying rates and services rendered to them by the municipality. The municipality has a specific Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy and, for this policy to work effectively, the following policies set the background so that all the processes of debt collection have a clear basis:

- Tariff Policy on Property Rates;
- Tariff Policy on Electricity;
- Tariff Policy on Refuse Removal/Solid Waste, and
- Municipal Property Rates Policy.

C.6.5 Financial management

C.6.5.1 Supply chain management

C.6.5.1.1 SCM Policy

There is SCM Policy and it was duly reviewed on 15 June 2020 as part of an annual policy review process and will also be subjected to a review process before the beginning of the 2021/22 financial year to address any policy issues that may be there.

C.6.5.1.2 Functionality of bid committees

Bid committees

COMMITTEE	FUNCTIONS	
Bid specification committee	Determines the exact requirements, qualities, qualities or specifications of the product or service to be procured to ensure that it shall correctly serve the purpose for which it was procured for.	
Bid evaluation committee	Evaluate all received bids to determine the one that meet or exceed the set requirements in term of functionality, price and empowerment requirements in order to determine the highest scorer to be recommended to the bid adjudication committee.	
Bid adjudication committee	Receive recommendations from bid evaluation committee and recommends to the accounting officer to make an appointment having satisfied itself that the bid was correctly evaluated in terms of applicable laws and set criteria and standards.	

All the bid committees as outlined above are fully functional and sit regularly as required and all bid committee members have been trained by both a private institution for an accredited training as well as continuous training conducted by Provincial Treasury.

C.6.5.1.3 Alignment of SDBIP and procurement plan

The procurement plan has been aligned to the SDBIP to ensure that all service delivery targets of the municipality are achieved in prescribed timelines (refer to the table below).

C.6.5.1.4 SCM appeals

There was one appeal lodged relating to the supply and installation of lighting conductors. Except for this bid mentioned above, appeals are quite a rare occurrence.

C.6.5.1.5 SCM challenges

The municipality's SCM processes have not experienced insurmountable challenges to date, the municipality's SCM systems and structures are up to the task. However, there are occasional challenges with service providers who sometimes fail to deliver on set timeframes and also deviations from procurement plans by internal departments which have an unfavourable effect on SCM planning processes. The municipality is constantly strengthening its ability to implement its procurement plans except in exceptional cases where deviating cannot be avoided as is the currently with the COVID pandemic whereby a portion of the budget must

utilized to deal with the national question. There was also a finding raised by AG regarding the composition of the BAC, the municipality has addressed that finding in the AG Action Plan and the BAC is now properly constituted.

C.6.5.2 Assets and infrastructure

C.6.5.2.1 Asset renewal plan

The municipality has developed an asset renewal plan that is meant to find a balance between addressing infrastructure backlog (i.e. accumulating more assets) while at the same time renovating existing assets to make them retain their value and continue to be utilized. The asset renewal plan is attached in the addendum of annexures.

C.6.5.2.2 Feasibility of the asset renewal plan

The manner in which the renewal plan is structured is both feasible and sustainable. All the provisions of the renewal plan are within the financial capacity of the municipality. The municipality has also appointed the facilities manager who will ensure that the plan is continuously developed and implemented.

C.6.5.3 Repairs and maintenance

Repairs and maintenance are one of the most critical aspects of asset management because the monetary value of assets and their usefulness to in performing the function that they were acquired for is largely dependent on proper maintenance.

C.6.5.3.1 Repairs and maintenance plan

There is an existing repairs and maintenance plan that is meant to regulate all repairs and maintenance activities and also provide a monitoring and evaluation framework to ensure that all set targets are met. This plan is attached as ANNEXURE?

C.6.5.3.2. Repairs and maintenance challenges

The only way for the municipality to retain the monetary value and usefulness of its assets is to keep them in good condition. However, the municipality has to grapple with the following challenges as it strives to improve repairs and maintenance:

- There is not enough sense of ownership of public infrastructure or facilities by communities which sometimes results in vandalism. The municipality cannot afford to hire security personnel for every facility, and
- Most assets which are utilized by municipal departments like vehicles, equipment, furniture, buildings, etc. are in the custody of user departments. There is no adequate of

appreciation by departments of the need to take good care of such assets; assets are not well managed and controlled and repairs and maintenance is not sufficiently given prominence when departments compile their budgets.

The repairs and maintenance plan seeks to address all the weaknesses that are within the control of the municipality.

C.6.5.4 Financial viability and sustainability

C.6.5.4.1 Financial ratios

Table **C.6.5.4.1** expresses the position of the municipality in relation to financial ratios that are prescribed to measure the municipality's financial viability and sustainability. These ratios are analyzed in terms of the provisions of MFMA Circular 71 which sets out norms and applicability of these ratios.

INDICATOR	PURPOSE/ USE OF THE RATIO	NORM	STATUS
Collection rate	The Ratio indicates the collection rate; i.e. level of	95%	97
	payments. It measures increases or decreases in Debtors		
	relative to annual billed revenue. In addition, in order to		
	determine the real collection rate bad debts written-off is		
	taken into consideration.		
Cash / Cost	The Ratio indicates the Municipality's or Municipal	1-3	9
Coverage Ratio	Entity's ability to meet at least its monthly fixed	Month	months
	operating commitments from cash and short-term	S	
	investment without collecting any additional revenue,		
	during that month.		
Electricity	The purpose is to measure the percentage loss of	10%	24%
Distribution	potential revenue from Electricity Services through		
Losses	electricity units purchased and generated but not sold as		
(Percentage)	a result of losses incurred through theft (illegal		
	connections), non or inaccurate metering or wastage. It is		
	expected that implementation of the free basic service		
	policy is included in the calculation for sale of electricity.		
Revenue Growth	This Ratio measures the overall revenue growth. In	CPI	-0.92
(%)	addition, this ratio will assist in determining if the	rate	
	increase in Expenditure will be funded by an increase in		
	Revenue base or by some other means.		
Remuneration	The ratio measures the extent of Remuneration to Total	25% to	1.12
(Employee	Operating Expenditure: If the ratio exceed the norm it	40%	
Related Costs and	could indicate inefficiencies, overstaffing or even the		
Councillors	incorrect focus due to misdirected expenditure to non-		
Remuneration) as	essentials or non-service delivery related expenditure.		

INDICATOR	PURPOSE/ USE OF THE RATIO	NORM	STATUS
% of Total			
Operating			
Expenditure)			
Repairs and	The Ratio measures the level of repairs and maintenance	8%	0.148
Maintenance as a	to ensure adequate maintenance to prevent breakdowns		
% of Property,	and interruptions to service delivery. Repairs and		
Plants and	maintenance of municipal assets is required to ensure		
Equipment and	the continued provision of services.		
Investment			
Property			
(Carrying Value)			

Table C.6.5.4.1 Financial ratios

C.6.6 Borrowings and grant dependency

C.6.6.1 Borrowings

The municipality is committed to being debt free which eliminates the costs associated with servicing debt which would put the municipality in a vulnerable financial position. The municipality plans to remain debt free going forward.

C.6.6.2 Grant dependency

The municipality is largely grant dependent since most of its operational and capital budgets are funded from equitable share and conditional grants. However, the municipality is making serious stride in raising own revenue.

C.6.7 Municipal Standard Chart of accounts

The municipality is currently undertaking all the regulated processes and directives of the M-SCOA circulars. Our current service provider being Sebata will be our main system provider for EMS and then we will use the following sub-system.

- Payroll VIP/Sage
- Assets Baud/PWC
- Prepaid Ontec (formerly Itron)

The integration processes are currently underway that will ensure that this is seamlessly as required by the regulations.

The following has been achieved so far:

- Tabling of M-SCOA regulations to council
- Steering committee selection
- Project champion election
- M-SCOA risk register
- Submission of Activity/business plan
- MOU with current service provider
- Monthly steering committee meetings

The current estimates for M-SCOA implementation is R 2, 6 million and this shall be funded from MFMG as well as own funding. There is a IT infrastructure that the municipality must invest in for the future as currently we are on the solution that is hosted by the service provider rather than the one hosted at our premises.

C.6.8 Auditor-General's opinion

C.6.8.1 AG opinion in the last financial year

The audit for 2019/20 financial year is still underway and the report will be attached in the final IDP. This is due to the fact that 2019/20 audit timelines were extended as a result of the COVID 19 pandemic.

C.6.8.2 Measures to improve audit outcome (AG action plan)

The Audit Action Plan will be duly developed once the management report and Audit Report has been issued to address all the matters that are identified in those reports.

C.6.9 Financial viability and management SWOT analysis

Strengths	Weaknesses	
 Filled critical positions Staff meet minimum competence requirements Low staff turnover and proper succession planning resulting in adequate institutional memory Unqualified audit opinion Grants and reserves are cash backed MPRA fully implemented GRAP compliant MSCOA implementation Strong internal controls Good liquidity ratio Well-functioning SCM unit 	 Audit opinion: matters of emphasis Funding of unsustainable projects Irregular expenditure MSCOA compliance by user departments Insufficient adherence to procurement plans by user departments 	
Opportunities	Threats	
 Additional revenue potential Clean audit potential Dealing with irregular expenditure Embracing of MSCOA by all user departments More revenue raising potential 	 High number of indigent consumers Audit opinion: Inadequate consequence management Culture of non-payment of debt by consumers Electricity distribution losses 	

C.7 GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

C.7.1 Batho Pele, Service Delivery Improvement Plan, Service Delivery Charter and Standards (a) Batho Pele

Batho Pele policy

The municipality has developed and adopted a Batho Pele policy as part of its commitment to putting people first and entrenching a culture of excellent service and accountability to the public. The reviewed policy will be submitted to Council in June 2021. The policy clearly stipulates the kind of conduct that is expected and required from municipal employees as servants of the people in line with the well-established Batho Pele principles of:

- Consultation
- Service standards
- Access
- Courtesy
- Information
- Openness and transparency
- Dealing with complaints
- Best value for money
- Encouraging innovation and recognising excellence
- Leadership and strategic direction
- Service delivery impact

Since compliance with these principles has now been integrated into the municipality's operations through a policy instrument, acting contrary or in their violation by the municipality's employees shall constitute misconduct.

Batho Pele procedure manual

The Batho Pele procedure manual has been reviewed and will be adopted by full council to be conducted in June 2021. Its main purpose is to inform and guide the municipality's employees in aligning their conduct, practices and operations to the principles of Batho Pele and implementing them fully.

(b) Service Delivery Improvement Plan and Service Delivery Charter and Standards

The municipality has reviewed the Service Delivery Charter and Standards has been approved by Council and it will continue to be implemented accordingly. The Service Delivery Improvement Plan has also been reviewed and will be approved by Council in June 2021. The municipality is committed to address all key challenges identified in the SDIP to be improved in order to ensure proper service delivery. In accordance with Public Service Regulation, the municipality is expected to provide a report on the implementation of Service Standards as well as Service Delivery Improvement Plan. Below is the tool to improve service delivery in the municipality.

Below key challenges that was identified on the SDIP for previous financial year have addressed:

- Branding of municipal vehicles,
- Installation of CCTV Camera in the municipal building
- Metal detector have been installed,
- Signage

The charter reflects the belief of Nquthu Local Municipality in its implementation of Batho Pele; a better life for all Nquthu Citizens by putting people firsts. It is our commitment to our customers that we will do our utmost to help you and provide you with the quality of service you deserve.

MANDATE	KEY SERVICE	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROCESS FOR TECHNICAL SUPPORT
Provision of fleet services	Monitoring and reporting on vehicle usage	 Misuse of vehicles Unauthorised trips High fuel consumption Management of vehicles Asset disposal Policy 	 Implement the trip authorisation system. Enforcement of vehicle policy Review of Fleet Policy
Assist community to easily identify location of municipal buildings and municipal assets	 Identification Provide directions to internal / external structure of municipality. Prevent abuse of municipal assets 	 Confusion Misuse/abuse of municipal Assets 	 Provide proper signage To install barcodes in all municipal assets and monitor the assets. Ensure the proper branding of all municipal buildings and assets.
Provide strategic direction and Coordination	 Facilitate Internal Communications 	 Ineffective internal and external communication. Channels are not used effectively and 	 Conduct workshops on adopted communication strategy and plan Preparation of

	efficiently.		Documents in IsiZulu
\triangleright	Employees working	\triangleright	Develop strategies to
	in psylo's.		improve working
\triangleright	Poor public		relationship with the
	participation.		media

Upon compilation of Service Delivery Improvement Plan, the municipality has identified the following services to be improved:

C.7.2 Operation Sukuma Sakhe (a) Functionality of the Local Task Task and War Rooms

- Local Task Team is functional. The LTT meetings are conducted on a monthly basis. The Nguthu Department of Social Development Boardroom was identified as the LTT war room.
- > War Room Functionality

War Room as per Ward	Functionality
Ward 1 (a)	Functional
Ward 1(b)	Functional
Ward 2	Functional
Ward 3.	Functional
Ward 4.	Functional
Ward 5.	Functional
Ward 6.	Functional
Ward 7.	Functional
Ward 8.	Functional
Ward 9.	Functional
Ward 10.	Functional
Ward 11.	None Functional

Ward 12.	Functional	
Ward 13.	Functional	
Ward 14.	Functional	
Ward 15.	Functional	
Ward 16.	Functional	
Ward 17	Functional	

(b) Participation of Stakeholders

Nquthu Local Task Team is established and functional. Some of the The attendance of departments on the Local Task Team meetings have been improved.

The following departments are attending Local Task Team

- > Department of Health
- > Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
- > Department of Social Development
- Department of Home Affairs
- Independent Electoral Commission
- > SASSA
- Department of Education,
- ➢ SAPS,
- Department of Human Settlement,
- Department Sport and Recreation.

(c) Operation Sukuma Sakhe Programmes

Conducting awareness campaigns to schools regarding substance abuse and burglaring in schools. The municipality have also conducted Covid-19 Awarenesses and Screening of the community in all wards in conjunction with Department of Health. The programme was being led by CJM Hospital and local clinics. These programmes will continue to take place in order to fight social challenges facing the community.

(d) OSS Challenges

Limited attendance by some of the departments due to Covid-19 regulations and inadequate intervention on identified matters.

C.7.3 Intergovernmental relations structures

(a) Umzinyathi District IGR structure and its functionality

There is an existing Umzinyathi District Intergovernmental Forum that is functional. Below is the list of District Municipality Forum that we as the local municipality participate on:

- Mayor's Forum
- Speaker's Forum
- Municipal Manager's Forum
- Planning Forum
- Corporate Services Forum
- Infrastructure Forum [Technical]
- Disaster Management Forum
- Communicator's Forum
- General and Social Services Forum
- Chief Financial Officer's Forum

This structure discusses all pronouncements from provincial and national level. The municipality ensures that it table report emanating from this structure to council. However, there are challenges of miscommunication and non-attendance by some stakeholders. It is the belief of the municipality that this structure and other forums can and should be strengthened and well-coordinated for the betterment of every stakeholder and for better communication and better working relationship of all stakeholders.

(b) Nquthu LM's role in IGR structures

Nquthu Local Mumicipality is fully committed to support and participate in all intergovernmental forums because it is the only way that different government role players can work in a well-coordinated and complementary manner. There are no established forums specifically for Nquthu Municipality but we participate at all district level forums with full commitment.

(c) Dedicated IGR official

Nquthu LM has a fulltime official specifically dedicated to matters of intergovernmental relations. This is part of the municipality's commitment to working in partnership with all other role players in government.

(d) Provincial IGR

At the Provincial level, the municipality participates on the Premiers Coordinating Forum and Min-Mec Forum for Municipal Managers.

(e) Intergovernmental Relations Report

The municipality report quarterly to council on issues emanated from IGR Forum. And we are committed to implementing District Development Model (DDM) as a one plan, one budget approach.

C.7.4 Functionality of Ward Committees

Nquthu LM has established ward committees in all its seventeen (17) wards. All these ward committees hold meetings on a monthly and are 95% functional as per Cogta Assessment. Ward Committees sits on a monthly basis to discuss community challenges and development interventions and submits report. However, there is still more work to be done to improve the overall capacity and ensure better functioning of ward committees through training and better information dissemination to ward committees through its chairpersons who are ward councillors.

Ward Committees have undergone trainings on Public Participation on Local Government. The municipality is committed to providing Ward Committees with all relevant accredited trainings. The municipality considers ward committees as one of the institutional bodies to fast-track service delivery and deepen democracy. Ward Committees represents a wide range of community interest through the IDP Representative Forum meetings and Ward Based Planning Meetings, and their inputs are always considered. They also being used to disseminate the information about the developmental agenda of the municipality.

The functionality of Ward Committees are monitored through the submission of ward reports regarding Ward Committee Performance, which basically assesses the performance of Ward Committees within Nquthu. The performance is measured in terms of the following indicators:-

- Number of Ward Committee Meeting held 1 per month;
- Number of Ward Committee Meetings chaired by the Councillor 1 per month;
- Percentage of attendance 50 plus 1;
- Number of community meetings held 1 per quarter;
- Number of sectoral reports 10 per month; and
- Number of reports submitted to the municipality 1 per quarter

C.7.5 Representation and participation of AmaKhosi in Council

Municipal Structures Act, Section 81 require Traditional Leaders to be represented in municipal councils. In line with this law and in pursuance of a better communication and working relationship with traditional leadership and also to ensure that they are part of the local authority which has jurisdiction in their areas, six AmaKhosi sit in council and all the committees of the municipality. While there are some very few challenges on issues of land ownership or control between the municipality and AmaKhosi, the fact that they sit in council provide for a very suitable platform to deal with and resolve any differences. Nquthu LM respects and is committed to working with AmaKhosi in Nquthu appreciating the importance of indigenous leadership and understanding their role both historically and currently as custodians of African culture and customs and vanguards of communal and/or collective land ownership of the people.

C.7.6 IDP steering committee

The IDP steering committee is central to formulating a credible and realistic IDP that reflects the actual plans of the municipality. The municipality's has a functional IDP steering committee that is made of the municipal manager, all section 56 managers and the IDP manager. This committee sits as planned and as per IDP Process Plan.

C.7.7 Functionality of Management Structures

Management structures, especially MANCO, are fully functional and sit as planned and as is required or dictated by circumstances. In addition to MANCO, there are other issue orientated committees like the following:

- Batho Pele Committee
- Departmental Meetings
- Rapid Response Team

C.7.8 Communication Plan / Strategy

The municipality has an existing Community Strategy or Plan which is reviewed on an annual basis. This reviewed strategy will be tabled to Council in June 2021. And the plan aimed at ensuring a coherent and effective communication both with the municipality and between the municipality and outside stakeholders.

C.7.9 Functionality of the Internal Audit Unit

The municipality has a functional audit unit comprises of a dedicated specific official and an outsourced service provider [Tshidi] that supports the municipality in terms of internal audit processes. The internal audit units compiles and submit report to Audit Committee on a quarterly basis in accordance with IA Plan.

C.7.9 Functionality of the Internal Audit Committee

The Audit Committee of Nquthu was formally established in accordance with section 166 of the Municipal Finance Management Act No 56 of 2003. The Audit committee serves as an Independent advisory body that advice the municipal council, political bearers, the accounting officer and the management staff of the municipality on matters relating to :-

- Internal Financial Control
- Risk management
- Accounting policies
- The adequacy, reliability and accuracy of the financial reporting and information
- Performance management
- Effective governance
- Compliance with the act, the annual Division of Revenue Act
- Performance evaluation and any other issues referred to it by the municipal entity
- Review the annual Financial statements
- Respond to the council on any issue raised by the Auditor General in audit report

There is effective Audit Committee that sits on a quarterly basis. The Chairperson of the Audit Committee also serves on Performance Audit Committee and these meetings also sits on a quarterly basis for assessment of the Municipal Manager and Directors. The Audit Committee reports quarterly to Council on internal audit reports. Below is the schedule of Audit Committee and Performance Audit Committee for 2021/22 financial year.

Audit Committee	Performance Audit Committee
24July 2021	15 July 2021
21 October 2021	16 October 2021
22 January 2022	15 January 2022
23 April 2022	14 April 2022

C.7.10 Risk management

The Municipal Manager is responsible for financial administration of the municipality and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure the municipality maintains effective, efficient & transparent systems of financial and risk management and internal control. Nquthu Municipality operates under the Enterprise Risk Management Framework (ERM) which specifically addresses the structures, processes and standards implemented to manage risks on an enterprise-wide basis in a consistent manner.

Nquthu Municipality have an upto date Risk Management Policy that was adopted by the Council. Risk Committee which sits on quarterly basis and was established by Nquthu Municipality to assist the Municipal Manager in discharging his accountability for risk management by reviewing the effectiveness of the municipality's risk management systems, practices and procedures, and providing recommendations for improvement.

The committee has 8 members who are middle managers from different departments (Finance, Technical, Community and Corporate services) and full time employees of the municipality. Annually the municipality conducts different risk assessments which include fraud , IT and operational risk assessments. These risk assessments are monitored by action plans from the fraud risk register, and the operational and IT risk register.

The municipality have Anti-Fraud and Anti-Corruption Strategy in place adopted by Council that the municipality comply with address and prevent fraud and corruption.

Risk management is highly prioritized by the municipality and its effectiveness has been highly improved by, among others, the following:

- Independent Risk Chairperson: the municipality appointed an independent Risk Chairperson who is also the member of the Audit Committee to ensure that risk management sthrengthened within the municipality;
- Risk Committee: this is the highest Risk management structure in the municipality and is composed of the Municipal Manager, Risk Chairperson and all senior managers to ensure that it has adequate decision making powers;
- **Risk Forum:** this is a platform representative of all departments represented by designated officials who are Risk Champions, as outlined below;
- Risk Champions concept: every department has a Risk Champinon who coordinate all risk management matters within the department to ensure that risk management is part all municipal processes so that it can be managed and mitigated effectively;

- Capacity building: an intesnsive and indepth Risk Management training for all Risk Committee and Risk Forum members has been conducted to capacitate them to carry out their responsibilities effectively and competently;
- Risk Management Policy and Strategy: the municipality has developed and approved the policy and strategy to form a framework and guideline on all matters of risk management;
- **Risk Management Assurance and Compliance Review Annual Plan-**2020/21: this plan unpacks the provisions of Risk Management and Strategy and packages them into practical and measurable activities and outputs.

C.7.11 Municipal policies

All HR and finance related policies are attached in the policy addendum of this IDP. The Policy Index of that addendum list all policies and the adoption/review status and adoption date is reflected.

C.7.12 By-laws

The municipality have the following By-Laws in place

By-law		
Municipal Public Transport-by laws		
Out-door advertisement – by laws		
Electricity supply- by laws		
Property encroachment – by laws		
Street trading- by-laws		
Standing rules of order- by-laws		
Tariff policy for indigent persons- by-laws		

C.7.13 Functionality of BID Committees

The municipality has established functional bid committees and have appointed members that serve on each of the following Bid Committees.

- Bid Specification Committee
- Bid Evaluation Committee

Bid Adjudication Committee

Appointed bid members have underwent training in November 2020 to ensure effectiveness of Bid committees. The below specify members are appointed for each bid committee

Bid Specification Committee	Bid Evaluation Committee	Bid Adjudication Committee

C.7.14 Functionality of MPAC

Nquthu LM has a fully functional and vibrant MPAC that meets regularly. This committee reports directly to council and assist council to play its oversight function better and conduct investigations on any matter as directed by council or as required. This committee is continuously empowered and strengthened through training.

The following members serve on the MPAC:

	MPAC Members
1.	Cllr SD Masimula (Chairperson)
2.	Inkosi SK Sithole
3.	Cllr FA Hlatshwayo
4.	Cllr NG Mdlalose
5.	Cllr BI Zwane
6.	Cllr ET Nhlebela
7.	Cllr TZ Buthelezi
8.	Cllr Z Sithole
9.	Cllr JN Khoza
10.	Cllr SP Mathe
11.	Cllr HM Shelembe

C.7.15 Functionality of Portfolio Committees

All portfolio committees are in place and fully functional. These portfolio committees attend to all matters relevant to their spheres of interest and report to the Executive Committee through their chairpersons. Names of portfolio committees, their functions and their members are provided in the Section 01 of this IDP.

C.7.16 Back to Basics programme implementation

The Back to Basics programme has been established as both a catalyst and also a monitoring instrument to ensure good governance and service delivery. The municipality is fully implementing the Back to Basics programme and has implemented the following measures to improve implementation:

- The municipality as assigned the responsibility of Back to Basics implementation to the Manager in the Office of the Municipal Manager so that it is coordinated by a senior official that can ensure compliance and implementation, and
- The Back to Basics rating improvement has been made one of the key performance indicators to ensure that its implementation is not seen as a by the way or compliance issues, but is seen as a performance issue.

C.7.17 Good governance and public participation SWOT analysis

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
 Functional council structures Representation of traditional authority Functional Local Labour Forum Functional Audit Committee Functional Ward Committees Public community meetings regularly conducted operation Sukuma Sakhe: ward war rooms Men's forum Disability forum Senior citizen's forum Support groups Sports council Involvement of Ward Committees in setting KPIs 	 Children's Forum Dysfunctional of ward committee in certain wards non-attendance of government departments on Operation Sukuma Sakhe Public Participation IGR Forum Sittings
Communication Strategy OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
 Enforce monitoring and evaluation Proper reporting Community involvement and public participation 	 non sitting of IGR Forum affect organization at large non enforcement of by-laws leading to dysfunctionality of the organization and lead to the loss of revenue and litigation

C.7.18 Ward Based Planning

Ward based plans

Ward based planning has become a very important community engagement process which also form a basis for IDP development priorities. The municipality has developed WBPs on a template developed following a format from COGTA. The municipality have have taken an initiative to visit every in order to compile detailed ward based plans based on available information and based on views expressed by communities. The combined summary of WBPs is attached in this IDP as an annexure.

Alignment of WBPs and IDP

WBPs are well aligned to the IDP because development priorities in almost all wards are informed by and based on development needs identified in WBPs.

SECTION E 2: IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

					INTEGRATE		-						2020/2	0001				
	BA				INTEGRATE	DEVELOP			JINIPL				2020/2	TAR GET				
IDP Refer ence	CK TO BA SIC	KEY CHALL ENGE S	G O AL	OBJECTIV E	STRATEG Y	KEY PERFOR MANCE INDICA	BAS ELIN E 202	BUDG ET 2021/	YEA	YEA	YEA	YEA	YEA	IF OUT SIDE 5	CONFI RMED BUDG	FUN DIN G SOU	PORTFOL IO OF EVIDENC	RESPO NSIBLE DEPAR TMEN
	PIL LA R					TOR	0/21	22	R 1	R 2	R 3	R 4	R 5	YEA R PERI OD	ET	RCE	E	Т
					KPA 01	: MUNICIPA	AL INSTI	TUTIONA	L DEVE	LOPME	ENT AN	D TRAI	NSFOR	MATION	I			
						PGDI	P GOAL	2: HUMA	N RESC	DURCE	DEVEL	OPMEN	NT					
C.3.6 .2	Building capable local government institutions	ufficient internal capacity to performance of some of the local government functions to desired levels.	Ensure human capital development and improve institutional Capacity		Impleme ntation of WSP by ensuring the training of staff and councillo rs as per the WSP	Percent age of a municip ality's budget actually spent on implem enting its workpla ce skills plan			100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	N/A			Expendit ure Report	Corpor ate
C.3.6 .3	Building c	Insufficient internal the local govern	Ensure hui		Ensure that appoint ment for advertis	Average time taken per municip			3 mo nth s	3 mo nth s	3 mo nth s	3 mo nth s	3 mo nth s	N/A			Advert, Appoint ment letters	Corpor ate

			ed posts are finalized	al appoint ment										
			on time.	ment										
C.3.3			Ensuring that critical	Percent age of Staff vacancy rate		0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	N/A		Organogr am and List of Vacancie s	Corpor ate
C.3.4			posts and all budgete d vcant posts are filled	Number of Section 54/56 filled position s		5	5	5	5	5	N/A		Organogr am and List of Vacancie s	
C.3.6 .2			Provide in- service training to students who have complet ed their degrees/ diplomas	Number of inservic e trainees / interns appoint ed		N/A	N/A	20	20	5	N/A		Appoine ment Letters of Inservice Trainees	Corpor ate
C.3.6 .1		To enhance institutio nal develop ment	Strive to attain demogra phic equity in municipa I workforc e	Number of people from employ ment equity target groups employ					7	7	N/A			Corpor ate

				ed in the three highest levels of manage ment.										
C.3.7		To ensure an effective municipa I ICT system	Monitor the ICT systems by ensuring a function al IT Steering Committ ee	Number of IT Steerin g Commit tee meetin gs conduct ed		4	4	4	4	4	N/A		Attendan ce Register and Minutes	Corpor ate
C.3.7		To ensure an effective municipa I ICT system	Monitor the ICT systems by ensuring a function al IT Steering Committ ee	Percent age of develop ed ICT Plan implem ented		N/A	N/A	N/A	100 %	100 %	N/A		Signed Report	Corpor ate
		To ensure effective manage ment of municipa I performa	Table perform ance reports to enable Council to	Number of Perform ance reports tabled to Counci		4	4	4	4	4	N/A		Council Resolutio n	Munici pal manag er

1.6.1 [obje ctive s				nce To ensure effective fleet manage ment system	monitor perform ance Impleme ntation of Fleet Manage ment Policy	Percent age of fleet manage ment plan adhere d to			N/A	N/A	N/A	100 %	100 %	N/A		Signed Report	Corpor ate
					KF	PA 02: SER\	/ICE DEI	IVERY AN	ID INFF	ASTRU	ICTURE	DEVEL	.OPME	NT			
								PGDP GO	DAL 4:	STRATI	EGIC IN	FRAST	RUCTU	RE			
		cklog and insufficient es	c services	Ensure quality of municipa	To ensure improve d quality of municipa l road network	Percent age of unsurfa ced road graded			N/A	N/A	N/A	100 %	100 %	N/A			Techni cal
	Sevice delivery	Huge infrastructure and services backlog and insufficient financial resources	Improved access to Basic services	l road network and expansio n of access road network	To ensure improve d quality of municipa l road network	Percent age of reporte d pothole s fixed			N/A	N/A	N/A	100 %	100 %	N/A		List of reported fixed potholes	Techni cal
		Huge infras			To ensure the expansio n of	Percent age of complet ion of NSUBE		92061 7.51	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/ A	100 %	N/A			Techni cal

		access	NI									
		road	ROAD									
		network	by 30									
		HELWOIK	June									
			2022									
			Percent									
			age of									
			complet ion of									
			Ophind									
			o road-									
			ward-3									
			by 30	70255				N1/	100			
			June	70255	N1 / A	N1 / A	NI / A	N/	100 %	N1 / A		
			2022	8	N/A	N/A	N/A	А	%	N/A		
			Percent									
			age of									
			complet									
			ion of									
			Hwanq									Techni
			ana									cal
			road -									
			ward-5									
			by 30									
			June	34167				N/	100			
			2022	67.53	N/A	N/A	N/A	А	%	N/A		
			Percent									
			age of									
			complet									
			ion for									
			Slonjani									
			road by									
			30 June	50350				N/	100			
			2022	00	N/A	N/A	N/A	А	%	N/A		
			Percent									
			age of									
			complet					N/	100			
			ion of					А	%	N/A		

F									
polock									
road by									
30 June									
2022									
Percent									
age of									
complet									
ion of									
Mbilane									
Gravel									
road by									
30 June					N/	100			
2022					Á	%	N/A		
Percent						,,,	.,		
age of									
complet									
ion of									
Mantuli									
Gravel									
road									
Phase II									
by 30									
June	21000				N/	100			
2022	00	N/A	N/A	N/A	А	%	N/A		
Percent									
age of									
complet									
ion of									
Sdanya									
na									
Gravel									
Road by									
, 30 June					N/	100			
2022					A	%	N/A		

				Percent									
				age of									
				complet									
				ion of									Techni
				Gubazi									cal
				Access									Cui
				Road by									
				30 June	11527				N/	100			
				2022	970.8	N/A	N/A	N/A	А	%	N/A		
				Percent									
				age of									
				total									
				residen									
				tial									
				electrici									
				ty									
				provisio									
		Improve		n									
		ment of		allocate									
		electricit		d as									
		y		Free									
		y services,	Improve	Basic									
		affordabi	d	Electrici						100			
		lity,	affordabi	ty (FBE)						%	N/A		
			lity of							70	N/A	 	
		access,	electricit	Percent									
		connecti	У	age of									
		on, and		househ									
		energy		olds									
		sustainab		with									
		ility		electrici									
				ty									Techni
				connect									cal
				ions									
				receivin									
				g Free									
				Basic									
				Electrici					417				
				ty	 	N/A	N/A	N/A	2	N/A	N/A		

			Number of dwellin gs provide d with connect ions to mains electrici ty supply by the municip ality		N/A	N/A	N/A		326 22	N/A		Schedule for Eskom and municipa lity	Techni cal
		To ensure improve d access to electricit y	Percent age of valid custom er applicat ions for new electrici ty connect ions process		N/A	N/A	N/A		22	N/A		lity	Techni cal
			ed in terms of municip al service standar ds [14 Days]		100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	N/A			

Improve d energy sustaina bilityImprove age of total electrici bilityImprove age of total electrici lossesImprove hImprove age of hImprove hImprove age of hImprove hImprove age of hImprove h <th>Techni cal Corpor</th>	Techni cal Corpor
Image: constraint of the second sec	cal
Image: Substaina bilityelectrici ty losses1010101010Image: Substaina bilityty losses%%%%%N/AImage: Substaina bilitySubstaina bile network connecti vityNumber 	cal
Image: constraint of the second sec	
To improve access to network connecti vitySustaina ble network connecti vityNumber of network k%%%%%N/AImprove ModelSustaina Signed Report and N/ANumber N/ANumber N/A	Corpor
To improve access to network connecti vitySustaina ble network vityNumber of network k hotspotNumber of network kNumber of network kNumber of network kNumber of network kNumber of network kNumber of network kNumber of network kNumber of network kNumber of network kNumber of network kNumber of network kNumber of network kNumber of network N/ANumber of network network N/ANumber of network n	Corpor
improve access to network connecti vitySustaina of network hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof <br< td=""><td>Corpor</td></br<>	Corpor
improve access to network connecti vitySustaina of network hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof networ hotspotof <br< td=""><td>Corpor</td></br<>	Corpor
access to network connecti vity network network connecti vity network k hotspot s network k N/A N/A I I N/A Signed Report and Pictures	Corpor
network network k connecti k Report vity vity s N/A N/A 1 1 N/A Pictures	corpor
connecti vity hotspot N/A N/A 1 1 N/A Pictures	ate
vity vity s N/A N/A 1 1 N/A Pictures	acc
age	
utilisati	
on rate	Techni
of Completi	cal
commu on	
nity 32867 N/ 100 Certificat	
halls 49.77 N/A N/A A % N/A e	
Improve Percent Percent	
access to Ensuring age of	
access to complet	
facilities public ion of Completi	Techni
including facilities and a second sec	cal
communi by Commu 34469 N/ 100 Certificat	
	+
fields, ity halls age of	
and ECDS complet	
ion of	Techni
Sgubud Completi	cal
u u on	
commu 41931 N/ 100 Certificat	
nity hall 45.07 N/A N/A A % N/A e	
Percent Completi	Techni
age of 34249 N/ 100 on	
	cal

1	r	1										1		
				ion of									е	
				Klwayisi										
				е										
				Commu										
				nity Hall										
				Percent										
				age of										
				complet										
				ion of										
				Renova										
				tion of										Techni
				Municip										cal
				al Staff										
				Housing									Completi	
				by 30									on	
				June	40434				N/	100			Certificat	
				2022	32.46	N/A	N/A	N/A		100	N/A			
					32.40	N/A	N/A	N/A	A	70	N/A		е	
				Percent										
				age of										
				complet									Completi	Techni
				ion of									on	cal
				Fire	42761				N/	100			Certificat	
				Offices	81.28	N/A	N/A	N/A	А	%	N/A		е	
				Percent										
				age of										
				complet									Completi	Techni
				ion of									on	cal
				traffic	20750				N/	100			Certificat	
				office	00	N/A	N/A	N/A	A	%	N/A		е	
				Percent										
				age of										
				complet										
				ion of									Completi	Techni
				Zalakwa									on	cal
				nde	33250				N/	100			Certificat	
				Creche		NI / A	NI / A	NI / A		100 %	N/A			
		1	I	Creche	00	N/A	N/A	N/A	А	%	IN/A		е	

			Percent age of complet ion of Ngonini Sport field by 30 June 2022	16988 41.45	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/ A	100 %	N/A		Completi on Certificat e	Techni cal
			Percent age of complet ion of Mkhonj ane Horse Riding by 30 June 2022	19983 3.82	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/ A	100 %	N/A		Completi on Certificat e	Techni cal
			Percent age of complet ion of Renova tion for Municip al Staff Housing	31607 15.93	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/ A	100 %	N/A		Completi on Certificat e	Techni cal
		Expandin g access to Early Childhoo d Develop ment facilities	Percent age of complet ion of Zalakwa nde Creche	11875 00	N/A	N/A	N/A	100 %	100 %	N/A		Completi on Certificat e	Techni cal

						Percent											
						age of											
						complet											
						ion of											
						Ngonini											Techni
						Sport										Completi	cal
						field by										on	
					Expandin	30 June		58900				100	100			Certificat	
					g access	2022		00	N/A	N/A	N/A	%	%	N/A		e	
	_				to	Percent		00		11/7		70	70	11/7		C	
					Sportfiel	age of											
					d	complet											
					facilities	ion of											
					racinties	Mkhonj											
						ane											
						Horse											
						Riding											
						by 30											
						June							100				
						2022							100	N/A			
-						Percent							70	N/A			
						age of											
					Improve	complet											
					ment of	ion of											
					residenti	Renova											Techni
					al	tion for										Completi	cal
					develop	Municip		36998								on	
					ment	al Staff		992.8				100	100			Certificat	
						Housing		2	N/A	N/A	N/A	%	%	N/A		e	
				1									,5		L		
						k	(PA 03:	LOCAL EC	ONOM	IC DEV	ELOPM	ENT					
						PGI	OP GOA	L 1: INCL	JSIVE E	CONO	MIC GR	OWTH					
		σ	75 4		1	F			1	1	1				1		
	e ≻	ent rate and non- inclusive	growth and developme		Impleme	Percent										Picctures	
	Service delivery	rate a non- clusiv	립	1	ntation	age of										and	Planni
	Service delivery	n n incl	o v e v e		of	implem					100	100	100			Signed	ng
		e	ۍ مو		municipa	entatio			N/A	N/A	%	%	%	N/A		Report	

		l Agricultu ral Plan	n of Agricult ural Plan										
		Promote the formaliz	Percent age of coopera tives register ed within 30 day turn around time		100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	N/A		Cooperat ive Certificat e and Register of processe d applicati ons	Planni ning
		ation of SMMEs	Average time taken to process busines s license applicat ions		30 Day s	30 Day s	30 Day s	30 Day s	30 Day s	30 Day s		Signed Register of Business Licence issued	
		Build the capacity of local SMMEs to make them	Number of SMME training s conduct ed		8	8	8	4	4	N/A		Attendan ce Register	Planni ning
		competit ive and sustaina ble	Percent age of Textile Progra mme		N/A	N/A	N/A	100 %	N/A	N/A		List of cooperati ves benefite d,	Planni ng

			implem entatio n for Coopert atives									Attendan ce Register Training	
		Use local procure ment and sub- contracti ng as an instrume nt to support local economi c growth	No. of sub- contrac ted SMMEs equal to the No. of all constru ction projects over R1m		As per pla nne d proj ects	As per pla nne d proj ects	As per pla nne d proj ects	13	As per pla nne d proj ects	N/A		Subcontr cactors beneficia ry list and Reports and Pictures and Contract s	Planni ning
		Support local youth enterpris es to unleash their potential and innovati on	Percent age of implem entatio n of youth coopera tives progra mme		N/A	N/A	100 %	100 %	100 %	N/A		Signed Report and Beneficia ry list	Planni ning
	To ensure growing the tourism sector in the municipa	Facilitate tourism initiative s and events	Number of tourism initiativ es facilitat ed		2	2	2	2	2	N/A		Signed Reports and Pictures	Planni ning

lity												
Promotio n of Social cohesion through Arts and Culture develop ment program mes	Facilicat e and participa te in all art, culture and heritage activities	Number of Art, Culture and Heritag e activitie s facilitat ed		4	4	4	4	4	N/A		Signed Reports and Pictures	Planni ning
To ensure more effective poverty alleviatio n	Creation of jobs to alleviate poverty by impleme ting local, economi c develop ment initiative s including capital projects	Number of jobs created through municip ality's local, econom ic develop ment initiativ es includin g capital projects		170	170	221	221	221	N/A		List of beneficia ries	Techni cal

		Nquthu	Promotio n of all sports codes in the	Ensure the impleme ntation of all sports	Number of sport code the municip ality is particip ating on during Mayora I Cup		7	7	7	7	3	N/A		List of participa nts per sport code	Corpor ate
	High levels of social inequality	social development of the people of	municipa lity	develop emnt and plans	Number of Nquthu Horses partcipa ting on Proncial Dundee July		18	18	18	18	N/A	N/A		Signed Report	Corpor ate
	High levels c	Ensure accelerated social dev	To ensure the wellfare of vulnerabl e groups within the municipa lity	Establish and ensure the function ality of represen tative forums for the targeted social groups	Number of Functio nal represe ntative forums for social sectors Meetin gs conduct ed		20	20	20	20	20	N/A		Attendan ce Registers	Corpor ate
			Ensuring Early Childhoo d	Providin g support to ECD	Number of early childho od		3	3	3	3	4			-	Munici pal manag er

			Develop ment in Nquthu Ensuring youth develop ment in Nquthu	centres Initiating and impleme nting youth develop ment initiative s	develop ment activitie s conduct ed Percent age of youth develop ment initiativ e facilitat ed as per plan			100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %				Signed Report	Munici pal manag er
							OVERNAI									Report	
								102 / 11									
			PGDP	GOAL 3: H	UMAN & C	омми	NITY DEVI	LOPM	ENT ar	nd GOA	L 6: G	OVERN	ANCE A	ND POLI	СҮ		
Putting people first and Good Governance	reach real municipal potential in good governance and public participation	municipality that is rooted in the will of the	Ensure effective strategic planning by developi ng a credible IDP	Ensure that the IDP is complian t and meet all prescrib ed timelines	Number of IDP Steerin g Commit tee conduct ed			4	4	4	4	4	N/A			Attendan ce Registers	Munici pal manag er
Putting people firs	Inability to reach re terms of good g pari	municipality that is			Date of approva I of Draft IDP 2021/2 2			30 Mar ch 201 8	30 Mar ch 201 9	30 Mar ch 202 0	30 Ma rch 202 1	30 Mar ch 202 2	N/A			Council Resolutio n	Munici pal manag er

			1		 1	r						-		
				Date of										
				approva		30	30	30	30	30				Munici
				l of		Jun	Jun	Jun	Jun	Jun				pal
				FinalDP		e	е	е	е	е			Council	manag
				2021/2		201	201	202	202	202			Resolutio	er
				2		8	9	0	1	2	N/A		n	
				Date of										
				Strategi										Munici
				С										
				Plannin		30	30	30	30	30				pal
				g		Feb	Feb	Feb	Feb	Feb			Attendan	manag
				conduct		201	201	202	202	202			ce	er
				ed		8	9	0	1	2	N/A		Registers	
				Number										
				of IDP										
				present										Munici
				ations										pal
				to OSS									Attendan	manag
				Stakhol									се	er
				ders		N/A	N/A	2	2	2	N/A		Registers	
				Date of		30	30	30	30	30	,,,		Registers	
				IDP/Bu		Apri	Apri	Apri	Apr	Apri				Munici
				dget					il				Attendan	pal
				Consult		201	201	202	202	202			ce	manag
				ation		8	201	202	1	202	N/A			er
				Percent		0	9	0	1	2	N/A		Registers	
			Ensure											
		Impresse	that all	age of										
		Improve	complain	receive										N 4
		d	ts	d										Munici
		municipa	received	complai										pal
			are	nts										Manag
		responsiv	attended	respond									Updated	er
		eness	to on	ed to									Complain	
			time	within		100	100	100	100	100	-		ts	
			time	14 day		%	%	%	%	%	N/A		Register	

C.7.4	Improve d municipa l responsiv eness	Ensure that all ward committ ees are function al	Percent age of Ward Commit tee Functio nality		100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	N/A		Assessm ent Report from Cogta	Corpor ate
	More effective municipa l administr ation	Ensure that councilo rs declare their interests	Percent age of councill ors who have declare d their financia l interest s		N/A	N/A	N/A	100 %	100 %	N/A		Signed Declarati on Forms	Corpor ate
	Improve d council functiona lity	Prevent disruptio n of council meetings to ensure smooth functioni ng of council	Number of council meetin gs disrupt ed*		N/A	N/A	N/A	0	0	N/A		Attendan ce Register	Corpor ate
	To ensure the the municipa lity maintain s a functiona I Back to	Back to Basics program me impleme ntation	Percent age of Back to Basics functio nality status		100 %	100	100 %	100 %	100 %	N/A		B2B Assessm enet Report from Cogta	Munici pal manag er

	Basics status												
	To ensure improved communi cation with communi ties	Engaging commun ities about all develop ment or infrastru cture projects	Number of SOD turning s conduct ed to launch infrastr ucture projects					24	As per pla nne d proj ects	N/A		Attendan ce Register	Munici pal manag er
	To ensure	Impleme nt the municipa	Percent age of risk action plan implem ented		100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	N/A		Updated Risk Action Plan	Munici pal manag er
	effective risk manage ment	lity's risk manage ment policy and strategy	Number of Risk Manage ment Commit tee Meetin g Conduc ted		4	4	4	4	4	N/A		Attendan ce Register	Munici pal manag er

		Ensure that the AG Action Plan is	Number of Audit Commit tee reports to Council		2	2	2	2	2	N/A		AC Reports	Munici pal manag er
	Strive to attain a clean audit	impleme nted and that Audit Committ ee sits and	Percent age of AG Action Plan implem ented		100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	N/A		Updated Action Plan	Munici pal manag er
	auuit	reports to Council	Number of audit commit tee meetin gs		4	4	4	4	4	N/A		Attendan ce Register	Munici pal manag er
		Prevent recurren ce of AG findings	Number of repeat audit findings		N/A	N/A	N/A	0	0	N/A			Munici pal manag er
	To ensure effective records manage ment system	Awarene ss of staff on the impleme ntation of records manage	Number of Records Manage ment Awaren esses conduct									Attendan	Corpor ate
		ment system	ed		N/A	N/A	N/A	1	1	N/A		ce Register	

			Effective Intergove rnmental Relations (IGR) for the municipa lity	Full participa tion on IGR Forums and submit reports to Council on items emanate d from district forums		 ANCIAL M					4 Y	N/A		Reports to Council	Corpor ate
Sound financial management	Lack of sufficient revenue base and grant dependency	Improved and sound Financial management and viability	To ensure effective expendit ure manage ment Ensure municipa I financial sustainab ility	Ensuring that the municipa lity execute its procure ment plan Maintain proper municipa l financial sustaina bility	Percent age of Procure ment Plan implem ented Percent age of Level of Cash Backed Reserve S		100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	N/A N/A			All Budget & Treasu ry

		Ensure										
		that the										
		municipa										
		lity is in										
		a good										
		position										
		to meet										Budget
		its short-	Current									&
		term	Ratio									Treasu
		liabilities										ry
		by										
		maintain										
		ing a set										
		current			2:0	2:0	2:0	2:0	2:0			
		ratio			1	1	1	1	1	N/A		
		Prudent			1.5-	1.5-	1.5-	1.5-	1.5-			
	То	manage			2:1	2:1	2:1	2:1	2:1			
	ensure	ment of										
	improved	municipa										Budget
	municipa	1	Liquidit									&
	l liquidity	finances	y Ratio									Treasu
	position	to										ry
		ensure										
		sustaina										
		bility								N/A		
		Ensure	Number									
		municipa	of									
		lity's	months									
		ability to	for									
		meet at	municip									Budget
		least its	ality's									&
		monthly	ability									Treasu
		fixed	to meet									ry
		operatin	at least									' y
		g	its		3	3	3	3	3			
		commit	monthl		mo	mo	mo	mo	mo			
		ments	y fixed		nth	nth	nth	nth	nth			
		from	operati		S	S	S	S	S	N/A		

<u>г г</u>											1		1
		cash and	ng 										
		short-	commit										
		term	ments										
		investme											
		nt											
		without											
		collectin											
		g any											
		addition											
		al											
		revenue,											
		during											
		that											
		month.											
		Improve	Net										Budget
		debt	Debtors		30	30	30	30	30				&
		collectio	Debtors		Day	Day	Day	Day	Day				Treasu
		n by	Days		s	S	S	S	S	N/A			ry
		billing of											Budget
		all	Collecti										&
		municipa	on Rate		95	95	95	95	95			Billing	Treasu
		l debtors			%	%	%	%	%	N/A		Report	ry
			Repairs										
	То		and										
	ensure	Kaan	Mainte										
	improved	Кеер	nance										
	debt	municipa	as a %										
	manage	l assets	of										
	ment	in good	Propert										
		state by	у,										
		efficient	Plants										All
		spending	and										
		of	Equipm										
		mainten	ent and										
		ance	Investm										
		budget	ent										
			Propert										
			y		8%	8%	8%	8%	8%	N/A			
1		1	/							'	1	l	I

			(Carryin g Value)										
		Invest optimall y in infrastru cture by spending budgete d capital expendit ure	Capital Expendi ture to Total Expendi ture		10 %	10 %	10 %	10 %	10 %	N/A		Section 52 Report	Budget & Treasu ry
	To ensure improved financial manage ment	Ensure proper budget impleme ntation and that expendit ure is incured in acceptab le standard s	Percent age of a municip ality's capital budget actually spent on capital projects identifi ed for a particul ar financia I year in terms of the municip ality's		100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	, 100 %	N/A		Expendit ure Report	Budget & Treasu ry and Techni cal

		integrat ed develop ment plan										
		Percent age of operati ng budget spend		100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	N/A		Expendit ure Report	Budget & Treasu ry
		Percent age of irregula r expendi ture incurre d		0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	N/A		Expendit ure Report	All
		Number of days taken to pay trade creditor s		30 day s	30 day s	30 day s	30 day s	30 day s	N/A			Budget & Treasu ry
		Number of Budget Steerin g		4	4	4	4	4	N/A		Attendan ce Register	Budget & Treasu ry

				Commit										
				tee										
				meetin										
				gs conven										
				ed Curk mit										
				Submit										
				2021/2										Budget
				2 Draft										&
				Annual					30-					Treasu
				Budget		30-	30-	30-	Ma	30-			Council	ry
				to the		Mar	Mar	Mar	r-	Mar			Resolutio	• 7
				Mayor		-18	-19	-20	21	-22	N/A		n	
				Submit										
				2021/2										Budget
				2										&
				Annual		30-	30-	30-	30-	30-				م Treasu
				Budget		Ma	Ma	Ma	Ma	Ma			Council	
				to the		у-	у-	у-	у-	у-			Resolutio	ry
				Council		18	19	20	21	22	N/A		n	
			Ensure											
			effective											
			procure	Average										
			ment	length										
			manage	of time										
			ment by	from										Budget
				advertis										&
			adhereri	ement										
			ng a set	of a										Treasu
			average	tender										ry
			turn-	to the										
			around	letter of					3					
			time for						mo					
			awardin	award					nth				Tender	
			g of bids			N/A	N/A	N/A	S	N/A	N/A		Register	
			Ensure	Percent										
			that	age of										Techni
			electricit	elecrity		10	10	10	10	10				cal
			y	Distribu		%	%	%	%	%	N/A			
I	I	1	1	2.001100		,,,	/0	,,	,,	,.	,,.	I	I	

				distributi on loses does not exceed 10%	tion Loses												
				Ensure effective	Submiss ion of 2019/2 0 AFS to AG by 31 August 2020			30- Aug -17	30- Aug -18	30- Aug -19	30- Aug -20	30- Aug -21	N/A			Acknowl edgemen t letter	Budget & Treasu ry
				and consiste nt reportin g	Number of S71 reports tabled to Council			12	12	12	12	12	N/A			Council Resolutio n	Budget & Treasu ry
					Number of S52 reports tabled to Council			4	4	4	4	4	N/A			Council Resolutio n	Budget & Treasu ry
							KPA 06: 0	CROSS	CUTTIN	G							
			PGDI	P GOAL 5: E	NVIRONME	ENTAL S	USTAINAI	BILITY, (GOAL 6	: GOV	ERNAN	ICE AN	D POLIC	CY and GC	DAL 7: S	PATIAL EQU	ΙΤΥ
Service delivery	impacts on negatively on proper planning and	Planning and municipal	To ensure effective land use manage ment and develop ment	Reviewin g of Urban Design Framew ork (UDF) nd SDF to	Date of submiss ion of reviewe d UDF to council for			30- Jun- 18	30- Jun- 19	30- Jun- 20	30- Jun -21	30- Jun- 22	N/A			Council Resolutio n	Planni ng

es in Nguthu		
Town Date of submiss ion of reviewe d SDF to council for 30- 30- 30-	Council	Planni ng
approva Jun- Jun- V- Jun-	Resolutio	
I 18 19 20 20 22 N/A	n	
То		
ensure provision Percent		
of age of		
gathering GIS		
, Impleme services		
managin ntation request		Planni
g, and of GIS s		ng
analyzing Policy respond		
spatially ed to		
related within		
data 30 days	Register	
through 100 100 100 100 100	of GIS	
GIS % % % % N/A	Request	
Ensure Creating Number		
complian awarene of ce with ss to Building		
ce with ss to Building National local and		
building commun control		Planni
Regulatio ity Awaren		ng
ns Act National ess	Attendan	
and Building Initiativ	ce	
Building Regulati e to N/A N/A 4 4 N/A	Register	

			Standard s and Bylaws	ons Actand building standard s	Local Commu nity										
	Insufficient capacity to manage disasters within the municipality	Achieve improved response to disasters and crime management	Improve mitigatio n effects of emergen cies and disasters	Improve disatser reponse time and Alertnes s to the commun ity	Percent age of complia nce with the require d 2 hours attenda nce time for structur al firefight ing incident s		100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	N/A		Incident Report	Corpor ate
	Insufficient cap	Achieve improv			Number of Campai gns on Disaster Manage ment		12	12	12	12	12	N/A		Attendan ce Register	Corpor ate
Inadequate	safety environment	Safe municipal environment	Ensure a secure and safe municipa l environm	Impleme ntation of municipa I safety plan	Number of intalled CCTV Camera s in	7,700, 000	N/A	N/A	N/A	30	N/A	N/A		Photos, Completi on Certificat e	Corpor ate

			ent		Nquthu town										
					Number of intalled CCTV Camera s in municip al offices	300,0 00	N/A	N/A	N/A	30	N/A	N/A		Photos, Completi on Certificat e	Corpor ate
			To ensure safer local roads	Maximu m enforce ment of road traffic laws and municipa I bylaws	Number of road blocks conduct ed		40	40	40	40	40	N/A		Attendan ce Register	Corpor ate
	Inadequate waste management	Sustainable development and environmental management	To ensure effective environm	Initiating and impleme ntation of all municipa	Number of Tons diverte d away from landfil site to Buyers		N/A	N/A	N/A	180	180	N/A		Signed Report	Techni cal
	Inadequate was	Sustainable developm manag	ental protectio n	environ mental manage ment program mes	Number of Waste manage ment Campai gns conduct		4	4	4	4	4	N/A		Attendan ce Register and signed report	Techni cal

			ed						

SECTION F: FINANCIAL PLAN

F. 1 Financial plan

Nquthu LM has developed a clear financial plan that shall inform all its financial management and spending practices. The financial plan seeks to ensure that the IDP is fully implemented and also ensure that the financial resources are wisely, economically, efficiently and responsibly utilized.

F. 2 Three year budget

In order to ensure proper planning and consistency, the municipality always make three year budget whereby the budget for the current financial year is complemented by a two year forward projections making estimates for both income and expenditure. The table below outlines the budget summary and is followed by a brief explanation which provides an analysis for that table:

(insert table)

(analysis)

F. 3 Financial strategies

To complement all legislative requirements prescribed by the MFMA and other pieces of legislation applicable in the municipality and also municipal by-laws and policies; the municipality has put strategies in place to ensure prudent management of all municipal resources, especially its finances.

(a) Expenditure management

The municipality has to ensure that it spends its budget as planned in order to ensure that it meets its service delivery imperative. In some instances, the municipality's ability to raise funds is dependent on its ability to spend, failure to spend some grants or donations may negatively affect the prospects of receiving more funding in future. However, it is not just about the ability to spend or the extent to which the municipality can spend its budget, but it is also about deriving value for money for any spending items. The municipality is committed to ensure that every project that is implemented or that any expenditure incurred meets the set standards for efficiency, economy and effectiveness.

(b) Cost containment measures

The municipality is very committed in spending only on priority programmes or projects to ensure that its development mandate is met. Cost containment measures focus on the following categories; use of consultants, vehicle use for political office bearers,

travel and subsistence, domestic accommodation, sponsorships events and catering as well as communications. These categories have been identified by the regulations as non-essential spending items with the most potential for resulting in financial wastage.

In order to achieve this, the municipality has the following strategies:

- Implementation of Cost Containment Measures Regulations;
- Ensure that before all internal requisition complies with cost containment regulation before it is approved, and
- Conduct a quarterly review of cost containment measures implementation.

All strategies are as good as their implementation, if strategies are not implemented they do not produce the results for which they were intended for, therefore; the municipality has linked all its strategies to indicators that will ensure their implementation and ensure that they are monitored and measures in terms of the municipality's performance management system. The table below outlines all municipal financial objectives, strategies and indicators.

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	INDICATORS
To ensure effective expenditure management	Ensuring that the municipality execute its procurement plan	Percentage of Procurement Plan implemented
Ensure municipal financial sustainability	Maintain proper municipal financial sustainability	Percentage of Level of Cash Backed Reserves
	Ensure that the municipality is in a good position to meet its short-term liabilities by maintaining a set current ratio	Current Ratio
To ensure improved municipal liquidity	Prudent management of municipal finances to ensure sustainability	Liquidity Ratio
position	Ensure municipality's ability to meet at least its monthly fixed operating commitments from cash and short-term investment without collecting any additional revenue, during that month.	Number of months for municipality's ability to meet at least its monthly fixed operating commitments
	Improve debt collection by billing of all	Net Debtors Days
	municipal debtors	Collection Rate
To ensure improved debt management	Keep municipal assets in good state by efficient spending of maintenance budget	Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plants and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value)
	Invest optimally in infrastructure by spending budgeted capital expenditure	Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	INDICATORS
To ensure improved financial management	Ensure proper budget implementation and that expenditure is incurred in acceptable standards	Percentage of a municipality's capital budget actually spent on capital projects identified for a particular financial year in terms of the municipality's integrated development plan Percentage of operating budget spend Percentage of irregular expenditure incurred Number of days taken to pay trade creditors Number of Budget Steering Committee meetings convened Submit 2021/22 Draft Annual Budget to the Mayor Submit 2021/22 Annual Budget
	Ensure effective procurement management by adhering a set average turn-around time for awarding of bids	to the Mayor Average length of time from advertisement of a tender to the letter of award
	Ensure that electricity distribution loses does not exceed 10%	Percentage of elecrity Distribution Loses
		Submission of 2019/20 AFS to AG by 31 August 2020
	Ensure effective and consistent reporting	Number of S71 reports tabled to Council
		Number of S52 reports tabled to Council

F. 4 Ability to meet operational expenses

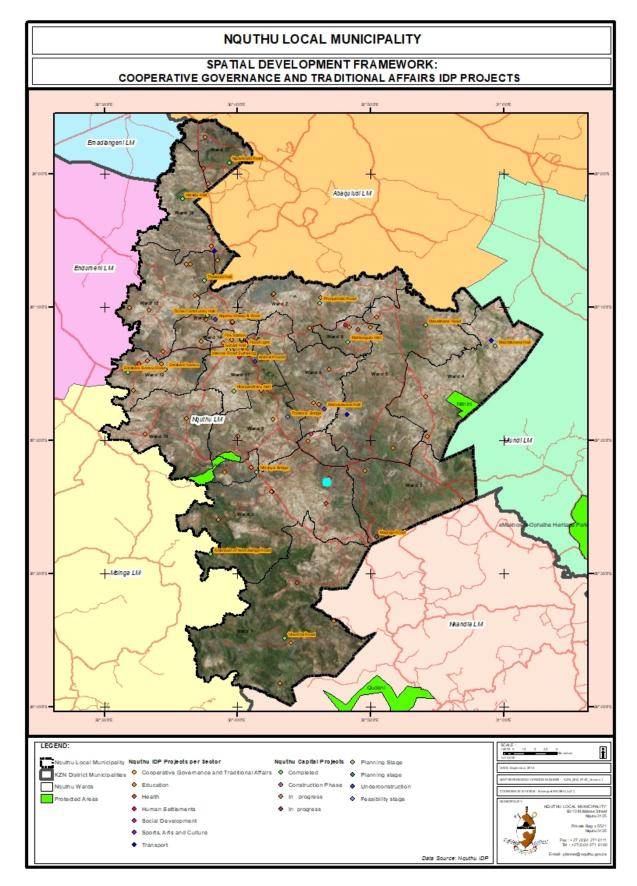
The municipality's financial position is very stable had a cost coverage ratio of 32 months as at 32 March 2020 which represents a whopping 29 months above the norm. This is good position to be in for such a low capacity municipality that has a high grant dependency ratio and very limited revenue base.

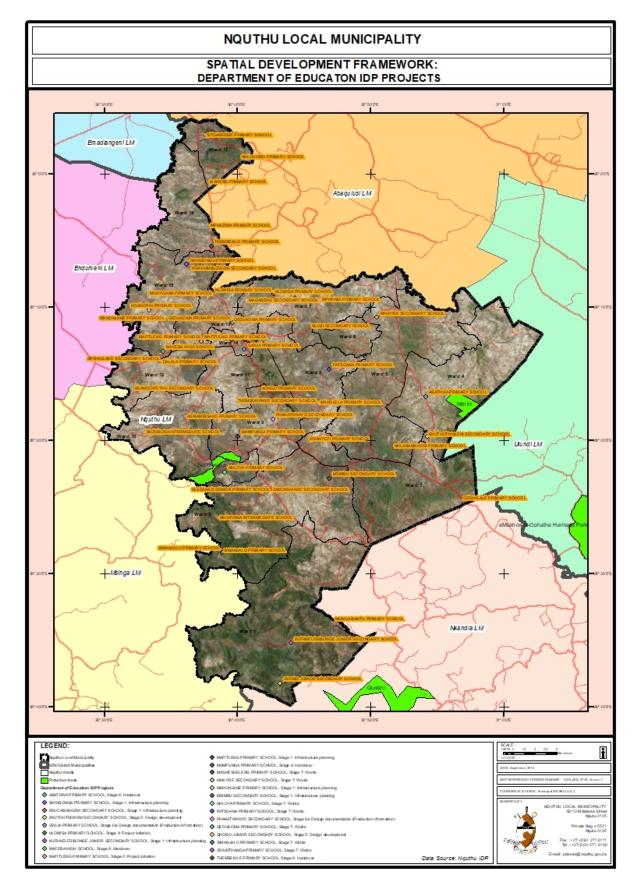
The current ration stands at 15: 59 which is also way above the prescribe norm of 1.5 to 2:1. All these factors combined clearly demonstrate that the municipality has all the prerequisite conditions or fundamental requirements for financial for financial stable and

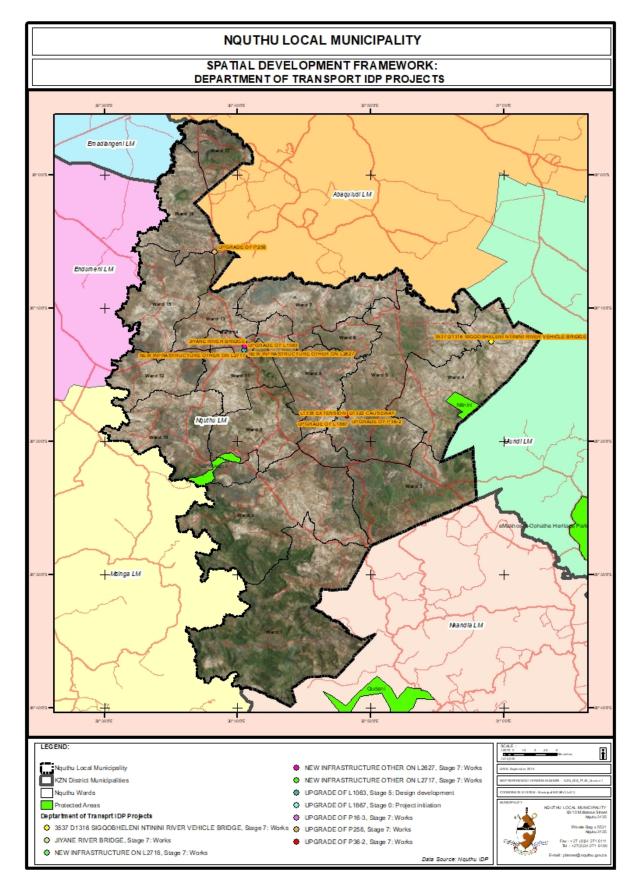
sustainable municipality. Moreover, even during the COVID 19 pandemic which has hugely affected the municipality's revenue collection abilities, the municipality is not experiencing any cash flow problems, not at all. (SA25)(SA26)(SA27)(

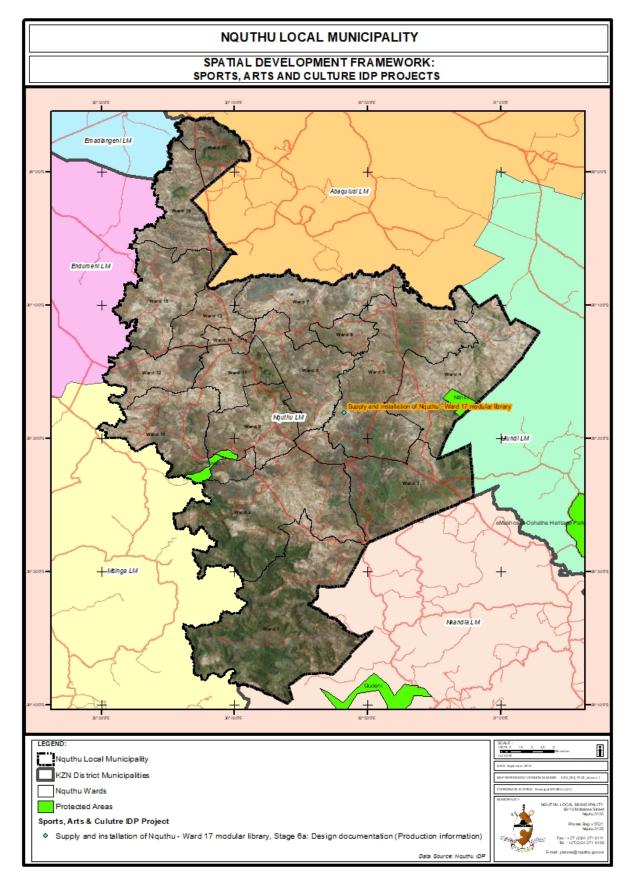
1.4 Capital Investment Framework and implementation requirements

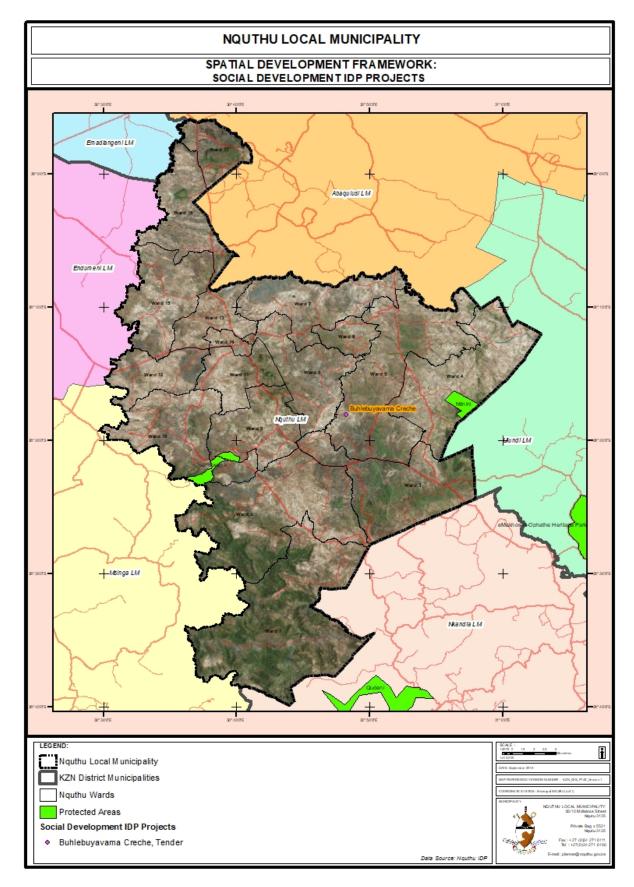
The spatial distribution and extent of planned capital projects within this study based on the projects outlined in the municipal and district integrated development plans are reflected on the attached thematic maps. These maps show the spatial distribution of the projects across wards and villages, as well as the extent of planned capital investment at the various locations. The importance of this information in the development of the Spatial Development Framework is to ensure that the proposed spatial proposals are supported by the necessary capital investment required for implementation. It does not imply that the existing capital investment framework will determine the nature of future spatial development proposals, but the aim should be to improve the alignment of these two aspects over time through the annual integrated development planning revision process. It is however imperative to consider the extent and distribution of current committed projects at the outset of the SDF process.

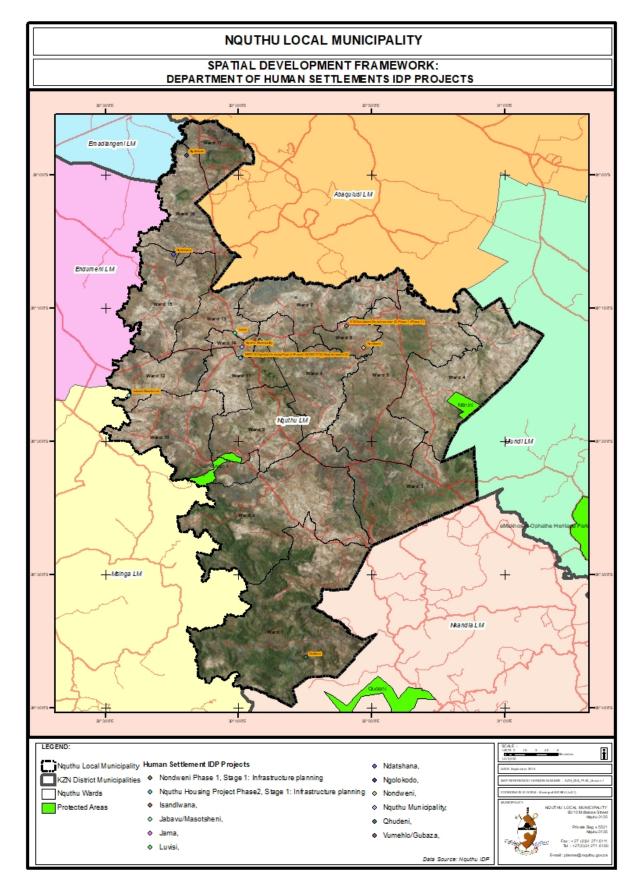


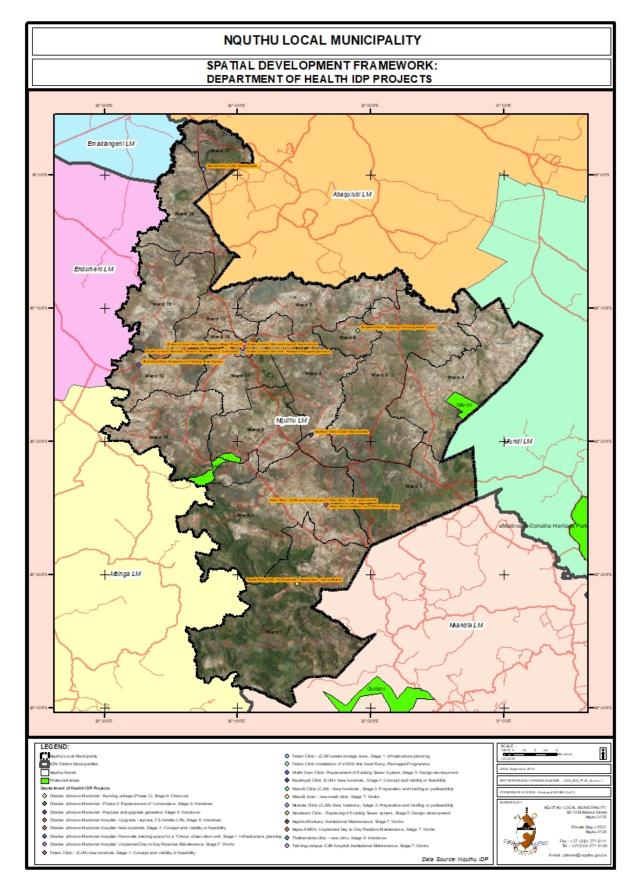


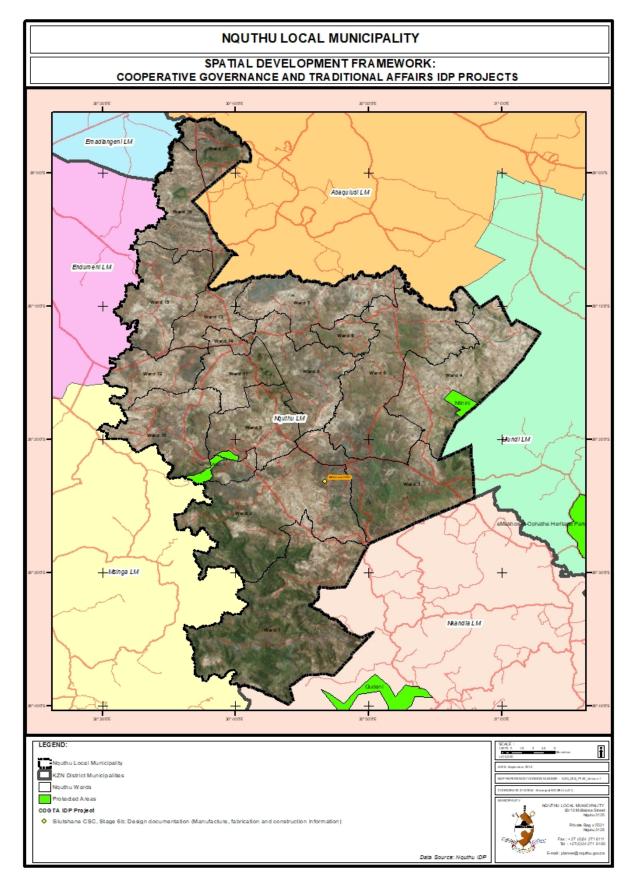






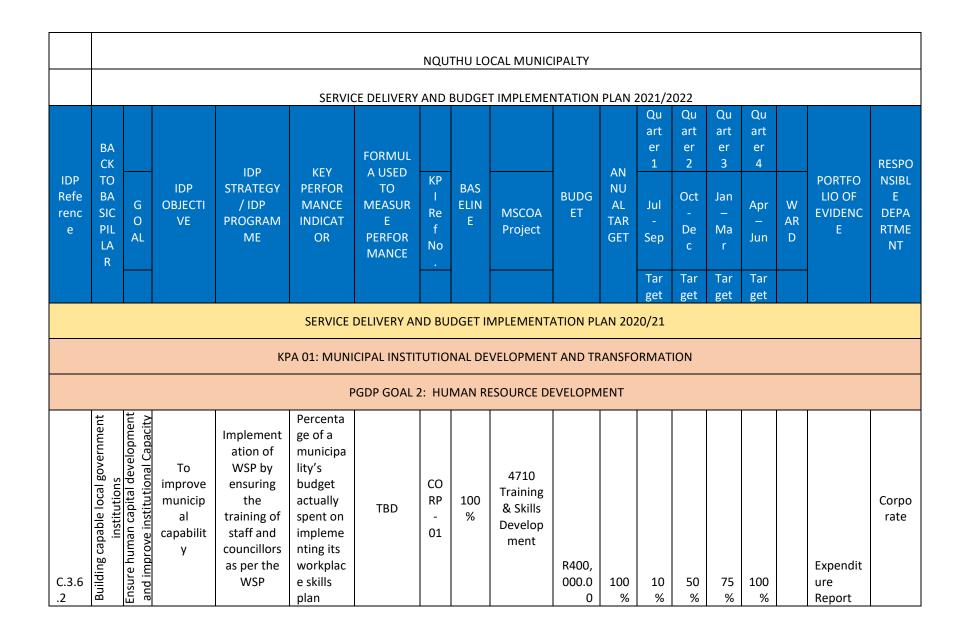






SECTION G: ANNUAL OPERATIONAL PLAN (SDBIP)

The purpose of the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) for the financial year is to present a one year detailed implementation/operations plan, of functions, which Nquthu Municipality will implement. It gives effect to the implementation of the IDP and the approved budget for the 2021/22 financial year. The SDBIP determines the performance agreements for the accounting officer and all section 57 employees, whose performance agreements can be monitored through Section 71 monthly reports and, specifically; quarterly performance reports and be evaluated in the annual report. The SDBIP will be monitored and reported monthly by the municipal manager in terms of 71(1) (a) and (e). Section 01 of the MFMA, Act 56 of 2003 states that the SDBIP should make projections for each month of the revenue to be collected by source and by vote. The targets and performance indicators need to be reported on quarterly basis as per MFMA, 2003. The SDBIP is an annexure to this IDP and is duly approved by the Mayor.



			Percenta ge of municipa I skills develop ment levy recovere d						1%				1%		
C.3.6 .3		Ensure that appointme nt for advertised posts are	Percenta ge of vacant posts filled within 3 months	TBD	CO RP - 02	N/A	N/A	R0.00	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	Advert, Appoint ment letters	Corpo rate
		finalized on time.	Staff vacancy rate						0%				0%		
C.3.4		Ensuring that critical posts and all budgeted vcant posts are filled	Top Manage ment Stability		CO RP - 04	5	N/A	R0.00	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	Organog ram and List of Vacancie s	Corpo rate
C.3.6 .2		Provide in- service training to students who have completed their degrees/di plomas	Number of inservice trainees/ interns appointe d	TBD	CO RP - 05	10			5				5	Appoine ment Letters of Inservice Trainees	Corpo rate

C.3.7	To ensure an effective municip al ICT system	Monitor the ICT systems by ensuring a regugular review of ICP Plan	Date of review and approval of develope d ICT Plan		CO RP - 08	N/A	N/A	R0.00	30- Jun- 22				30- Jun -22	N/ A	Signed Report	Corpo rate
	То	Table	Number of Perform ance reports tabled to Counci	TBD	M M- 01	4	N/A	R0.00	4	1	1	1	1	N/ A	Council Resoluti on	Munic ipal mana ger
К.2	ensure effective manage ment of municip al perform ance	performan ce reports to enable Council to monitor performan ce	Number of Perform ance/ SDBIP reports submitte d and discusse d to Departm ental Meeting s		AL L- 01	N/A	N/A	R0.00	20	5	5	5	5	N/ A	SDBIP Report and Minutes	All
1.6.1 [obje ctive s	To ensure effective fleet manage ment system	Implement ation of Fleet Managem ent Policy	Percenta ge of impleme ntation of Fleet Manage ment Plan by 30 June	TBD	CO RP - 09	100 %	N/A	R0.00	100 %	100 %	100	100 %	100	N/ A	Signed Report	Corpo rate

					2022													
					KPA 02: S	SERVICE DEL	VERY	AND IN	IFRASTRUCT	URE DE	ELOPN	IENT						
						PGDP GOA	L4: S	TRATE	GIC INFRAST	RUCTUR	E							
E.4.3 (a)		ervices	Ensure quality of	To ensure improved quality of municipal road network	Percenta ge of unsurfac ed road graded by 30 June 2022	 (1) Kilomete rs of road graded / (2) Kilomete rs of unsurfac ed road X100 	ТЕ СН - 01	N/A		R0.00	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	All	Road mainten ance report and job cards	Techni cal
E.4.3 (b)	Sevice delivery	Improved access to Basic services	of municip al road network and expansio n of access road network	To ensure improved quality of municipal road network	Percenta ge of reported pothole complain ts resolved within standard municipa I response time	((1) Number of potholes fixed within 7 working days / (2) Number of potholes reported)	TE CH - 02	N/A		R0.00	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	14	List of reported fixed potholes	Techni cal
E.4.3 (a)				To ensure the expansion of access road	Percenta ge of completi on of NSUBENI		TE CH - 03	N/A		2608 696	100 %	10 %	50 %	75 %	100 %		Progress reports and completi on	Techni cal

	network	ROAD by 30 June 2022										certificat es	
		Percenta ge of completi on of Ophindo road- ward-3 by 30 June 2022	ТЕ СН - 04	N/A	2608 695	100 %	10 %	50 %	75 %	100 %	3	Progress reports and completi on certificat es	Techni cal
		Percenta ge of completi on of Hwanqa na road - ward-5 by 30 June 2022	TE CH - 05	N/A	2608 695	100 %	10 %	50 %	75 %	100 %	5	Progress reports and completi on certificat es	Techni cal
		Percenta ge of completi on for Slonjani road by 30 June 2022	TE CH - 06	N/A	2608 695	100 %	10 %	50 %	75 %	100 %		Progress reports and completi on certificat es	Techni cal
		Percenta ge of completi on of polock road by	TE CH - 07	N/A	1791 830	100 %	10 %	50 %	75 %	100 %		Complet ion Certifica te	Techni cal

	30 June 2022										
	Percenta										
	ge of										
	completi										
	on of										
	Mbilane										
	Gravel										
	road by										
	30 June			2608	100	10	50	75	100		
	2022			696	%	%	%	%	%		
	Percenta										
	ge of										
	completi										
	on of										
	Mantuli										
	Gravel										
	road										
	Phase II										
	by 30										
	June			2608	100	10	50	75	100		
	2022	 		696	%	%	%	%	%		
	Percenta										
	ge of										
	completi										
	on of										
	Sdanyan										
	a Gravel										
	Road by										
	30 June			2608	100	10	50	75	100		
	2022			696	%	%	%	%	%		

				Percenta ge of completi on of Gubazi Access Road by 30 June 2022		TE CH - 08	N/A		2608 695	100 %	10 %	50 %	75 %	100 %	14	Progress reports and completi on certificat es	Techni cal
		Improve ment of electricit y services, affordab	Improved affordabili ty of electricity	Percenta ge of total residenti al electricit y provision allocated as Free Basic Electricit y (FBE)		TE CH - 09	N/A	2104 Free Basic Services		417 2	417	417	417	417 2	All		Techni cal
E.4.4		ility, access, connecti on, and energy sustaina bility	To ensure improved access to electricity	Number of dwelling s provided with connecti ons to mains electricit y supply by the municipa lity ((1) Count of residenti al supply points commissi oned and energise d by the municipa lity	TE CH - 10	25,7 23	N/A	N/A	32, 622	32, 622	32, 622	32, 622	32, 622	All	Schedul e for Eskom and municip ality	Techni cal

	Percenta ge of valid custome r applicati ons for new electricit y connecti ons processe d in terms of municipa I service standard s [14 Days]	(1) Number of new connecti ons complete d within a 14 day turn- around time / (2) Total number of new connecti ons x 100	TE CH - 11	N/A		100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	All	Reports and job cards	Techni cal
	Percenta ge of completi on of Hlazakazi electrific ation by 30 June 2022				8695 652	100 %	10 %	50 %	75 %	100 %	2		
	Perncent age of completi on of Solar Street Light Installati on -				2000 000	100 %	10 %	50 %	75 %	100 %	14		

			Mangosu thu Drive by 30 June 2022													
			Percenta ge of completi on of Solar Street Light Installati on - Nquthu Town by													
			30 June 2022						100 %	10 %	50 %	75 %	100 %	14		
		Improved energy sustainabil ity	Percenta ge of total electricit y losses		TE CH - 12	N/A		0	10 %				10 %	14		Techni cal
E.4.7	To improve access to network connecti vity	Sustainabl e network connectivi ty	Number of network hotspots	Number of network hotspots within the municipa lity	CO RP - 10	N/A	1		1				1	14	Signed Report and Pictures	Corpo rate
	Improve access to public facilities includin	Ensuring access to public facilities by	Percenta ge utilisatio n rate of commun				N/A		100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %			

g commun ity halls, Sport fields,	constructi on of communit y halls	ity halls												
and ECDS		Percenta ge of completi on of Jabavu Commun ity Hall	TE CH - 15	22%	6461 Jabavu Commu nity Hall	1472 300	100 %	10 %	50 %	75 %	100 %	12	Progress reports and completi on certificat es	Techni cal
		Percenta ge of completi on of Sgubudu commun ity hall	TE CH - 20	0%	6459 Sgubudu Commu nity Hall	1500 000	100 %	10 %	50 %	75 %	100 %		Progress reports and completi on certificat es	Techni cal
		Percenta ge of completi on of Klwayisie Commun ity Hall	TE CH - 25	N/A	6475 Klwayisi Commu nity Hall	1586 957	100 %	10 %	50 %	75 %	100 %		Progress reports and completi on certificat es	Techni cal
		Percenta ge of completi on of Renovati on of Municipa I Staff Housing by 30 June 2022	TE CH - 28	N/A		6956 52	100 %	10 %	50 %	75 %	100 %		Progress reports and completi on certificat es	Techni cal

	Percenta ge of completi on of Fire Offices	TE CH - 39	10%	4688 Fire Station offices	3391 897	100 %	15 %	50 %	75 %	100 %	Progress reports and completi on certificat es	Techni cal
	Percenta ge of completi on of traffic office	TE CF - 39	29%	14459 Traffic Offices	2579 36	100 %	35 %	60 %	80 %	100 %	Progress reports and completi on certificat es	Techni cal
Expanding access to Early Childhood Developm ent facilities	Percenta ge of completi on of Zalakwa nde Creche	TE CF - 29	0%	6463 Zalakwa nda Creche	8011 9	100 %	10 %	50 %	75 %	100 %	Progress reports and completi on certificat es	Techni cal
Expanding access to	Percenta ge of completi on of Ngonini Sport field by 30 June 2022	TE CF - 30	N/A	4659 Ngonini Sportfiel d	2608 696	100 %	10 %	50 %	75 %	100 %	Progress reports and completi on certificat es	Techni cal
Sportfield facilities	Percenta ge of completi on of Mkhonja ne Horse Riding by 30 June		N/A	4676 Mkhonja ne Horse Riding	1695 652	100 %	10 %	50 %	75 %	100 %		

					2022													
				Improvem ent of residential developm ent	Percenta ge of completi on of Renovati on for Municipa I Staff Housing		TE CH - 32	N/A	11612 Renovati on - Municip al Staff Housing	13,04 3,478	100 %	10 %	50 %	75 %	100 %	14	Progress reports and completi on certificat es	Techni cal
					КРА	03: LOCAL	ECON	OMIC A	ND SOCIAL	DEVELOP	MENT							
						PGDP GOAL	1: IN	CLUSIV	E ECONOMI	C GROW	тн							
F.5.1 .5	٨	c growth and te poverty	_	Implement ation of municipal Agricultur al Plan	Percenta ge of implenta tion of Agricutur al Plan		PL AN - 01	N/A	2939 LED Poverty Alleviati on	R1,74 7,826	100 %		50 %		100 %	All	Report and signed list of benefici aries	Planni ng
F.5.1 .5	Service delivery	Achieve inclusive Economic growth and development to alleviate poverty	Ensure growing the local econom y	Promote the formalizati on of SMMEs	Percenta ge of cooperat ives registere d within 90 day turn around time	TBD	PL AN - 02	100 %	N/A	0	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %		Coopera tive Certifica te and Register of processe d applicati ons	Planni ning

		Percenta ge of total municipa I operatin g expendit ure spent on contract ed services physicall y residing within the municipa I area					100 %		100 %		100 %			
F.5.1 .5		time taken to finalise business license applicati ons	PL AN - 03	30 Day s	N/A	0	30 Day s	30 Da ys	30 Da ys	30 Da ys	30 Da ys	All	Signed Register of Business Licence issued	Planni ning
	Build the capacity of local SMMEs to make them competitiv e and sustainabl	Number of SMMEs benefitin g from SMME Awards Program me	PL AN - 25	40	3150 Small Business Develop ment	R969, 961	19				19	All	Report and signed list of benefici aries	Planni ng

F.5.1 .5		e	Number of SMME trainings conducte d	TBD	PL AN - 04	8	3150- Small Business	R434 <i>,</i> 782	8	2	2	3	3	All	Attenda nce Register	Planni ning
F.5.1 .5			Number of supporte d sewing cooperat ives		PL AN - 05	N/A	3150- Small Business	R434, 782	19	0	0	0	19	All	List of coopera tives benefite d, Attenda nce Register Training	Planni ng
F.5.1 .5		Use local procurem ent and sub- contractin g as an instrumen t to support local economic growth	Percenta ge of sub- contract ed capital projects of all construc tion projects over R1m	TBD	PL AN - 06	N/A	N/A	N/a	100 %				100 %	All	Subcont rcactors benefici ary list and Reports and Pictures and Contract s	Planni ning
F.5.1 .5		Support local youth enterprise s to unleash	Number of supporte d youth cooperat ives	TBD	PL AN - 07		3150- Small Business	R1,44 3,913	19	0	0	0	19	All	Signed Report and Benefici ary list	Planni ning
		their potential and innovation	Number of benficiari es on Drivers		PL AN - 08	44	2773 Drivers License Assistan ce	R430, 000	19	0	0	0	19	All	Signed benefici ary list	Planni ng

			Licence Program me				Project									
gru to see m	To nsure owing the ourism ctor in the unicip ality	Facilitate tourism initiatives and events	Number of tourism initiative s facilitate d	TBD	PL AN - 09	4	3619 Tourism Promoti on	2039 13	2	N/ A	N/ A	1	1		Signed Reports and Pictures	Planni ning
Col th Ar Cu de r	romoti on of Gocial hesion rough rts and ulture evelop ment ogram mes	Facilicate and participate in all art, culture and heritage activities	Number of concept docume nt for new Art and Culture program mes and submmis sion to Portfolio Committ ee		PL AN - 10	3	3430 ART: Culture and Heritage & uMhlang a	7028 00	2	N/ A	N/ A	1	1		Signed Reports and Pictures	Planni ning
r eff pc	To nsure more fective overty leviati on	Creation of jobs to alleviate poverty by implemeti ng local, economic developm ent	Number of cooperat ives benefitin g from a Poverty Aleviatio n		PL AN - 24	30	2939 LED Poverty Alleviati on	R1,27 8,532	19				19	All	Report and signed list of benefici aries	Planni ng

			initiatives including capital projects	Program													
F.5.1 .6				Number of work opportu nities created by the municipa lity through Public Employ ment Program mes (incl. EPWP, CWP and other related employ ment program mes)	(1) Simple count of the number of work opportu nities provided by the municipa lity for the period under review	ТЕ СН - 34	221	11631 Expande d Public Works	1087 999	221	221	221	221	221	All	List of benefici aries	Techni cal
F.5.2	social development of	Promoti on of all sports codes in the municip ality	Ensure the implement ation of all sports develope mnt and plans	Number of sport codes paricipat ed on during Mayoral Cup	TBD	CO RP - 11	3	3537 Youth & Sport	1541 241	3		3				List of participa nts per sport code	Corpo rate

To ensure the wellfare of vulnerab le groups within the municip ality	Establish and ensure the functionali ty of representa tive forums for the targeted social groups	Number of Function al represen tative forums for social sectors Meeting s conducte d	TBD	CO RP - 13	20	N/A	0	20	5	5	5	5	Attenda nce Register s	Corpo rate
Ensuring Early Childhoo d Develop ment in Nquthu	Providing support to ECD centres	Number of early childhoo d develop ment activities conducte d	TBD	M M- 06	4	N/A	0	4				4		Munic ipal mana ger
Ensuring youth develop ment in Nquthu	Initiating and implement ing youth developm ent initiatives	Average number of library visits per library Percenta ge of youth develop ment initiative facilitate d as per plan	TBD	M M- 07	70%	5854 Youth Program S	1102	40 100 %	40 100 %	40 100 %	40 100 %	40	Signed Report	Munic ipal mana ger

					к	(PA 04: GOO	D GO\	/ERNAM	NCE AND PU	BLIC PAR	TICIPA	TION					
				PGDP G	OAL 3: HUM	IAN & COMM	NUNIT	Y DEVE	LOPMENT	and GOA	L 6: G	OVERN	ANCE	AND P	OLICY		
A.8.2		vill of the people			Number of IDP Steering Committ ee conducte d		M M- 08	4	N/A	0	4	1	1	1	1	Attenda nce Register s	Munic ipal mana ger
A.8.4		s rooted in the v			Date of approval of Draft IDP 2022/23		M M- 09	30- Mar -21	N/A	0	30 Ma rch 202 2			30 Ma rch 202 2		Council Resoluti on	Munic ipal mana ger
A.8.4	Governance	nicipality that is	Ensure effective strategic planning by	Ensure that the IDP is compliant	Date of approval of FinalDP 2022/23		M M- 10	30- Jun- 21	N/A	0	30 Jun 202 2				30 Jun 202 2	Council Resoluti on	Munic ipal mana ger
A.8.3	and Good	ł accessible mu	developi ng a credible IDP	and meet all prescribed timelines	Date of Strategic Planning conducte d		M M- 11	10- Mar -21	11629 IDP Strategic Planning	2600 00	30 Ma rch 202 2			30 Ma rch 202 2		Attenda nce Register s	Munic ipal mana ger
A.8.1	Putting people first	To attain a well governed and accessible municipality that is rooted in the will of the people			Number of IDP presenta tions to OSS Stakhold ers		M M- 12	4	N/A	0	4	1	1	1	1	Attenda nce Register s	Munic ipal mana ger
A.8.1		To attain			Date of IDP/Bud get Consulta		M M- 13	1	2930 IDP Public Consulta tions &	1303 45	30 Apr il 202				30 Apr il 202	Attenda nce Register s	Munic ipal mana ger

			tion				IDP Forums		2				1			
G.6. 1			Submissi on of 2022/22 Internal and MIG Projects to MM for consider ation		TE CH - 35	N/A	20 March 2021	0	20 Ma rch 202 2			20 Ma rch 202 2			Projects List	Techni cal
A.3.1	Improve d municip al responsi veness	Ensure that all complaints received are attended to on time	Percenta ge of official complain ts respond ed to through the municipa I complain t manage ment system [14 Days]	(1) Percenta ge of complain ts respond ed to within 14 days / (2) Total number of complain ts received x 100	M M- 14	100 %	N/A	0	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %		Updated Complai nts Register	Munic ipal Mana ger
C.7.4	Improve d municip al responsi veness	Ensure that all ward committee s are functional	Percenta ge of Ward Committ ee Function ality	((1)The number of ward committ ees with 6 or more	CO RP - 14	100 %	N/A	0	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	All wa rd s	Assessm ent Report from Cogta	Corpo rate

	More effective municip al administ ration	Ensure that councilors declare their interests	Percenta ge of councillo rs who have declared their financial interests	member s)/((2)To tal number of wards)*1 00 (1) Number of councillo rs that have declared their financial interests / (2) Total number of municipa l	CO RP - 15	N/A	N/A								Signed Declarat	Corpo rate
				councillo rs *100				0	100 %	100 %					ion Forms	
	Improve d council function ality	Prevent disruption of council meetings to ensure smooth functionin	Percenta ge of councillo rs attendin g council meetings						100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	N/ A		

		g of council	Number of council meetings conducte d	(1) Sum total number of all council meetings disrupte d	CO RP - 16	N/A	N/A	0	4	1	1	1	1	Attenda nce Register	Corpo rate
H.7. 16	To ensure the the municip ality maintain s a function al Back to Basics status	Back to Basics programm e implement ation	Number of Back 2 Basics Reports submitte d to Cogta	Percenta ge of function ality rating by COGTA	M M- 15	74%	N/A	0	4	1	1	1	1	Proof of submissi on to Cogta	Munic ipal mana ger
	To ensure improve d commun ication with commun ities	Engaging communiti es about all developm ent or infrastruct ure projects	Number of commnit y engagem ent conducte d to launch infrastru cture projects	TBD	M M- 16	N/A			24	24				Attenda nce Register	Munic ipal mana ger
	To ensure effective risk manage ment	Implement the municipali ty's risk managem ent policy	Percenta ge of risk action plan impleme nted	TBD	M M- 17	100 %	N/A	0	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	Updated Risk Action Plan	Munic ipal mana ger

		and strategy	Number of Risk Manage ment Committ ee Meeting Conduct ed	M M- 18	4	N/A	0	4	1	1	1	1	Attenda nce Register	Munic ipal mana ger
		Ensure that the AG Action Plan is	Number of Audit Committ ee reports to Council	M M- 19	2	N/A	0	2		1		1	AC Reports	Munic ipal mana ger
	Strive to	implement ed and that Audit Committe e sits and reports to	Percenta ge of AG Action Plan impleme nted	M M- 20	100 %	N/A	0	100 %			50 %	100 %	Updated Action Plan	Munic ipal mana ger
	attain a clean audit	Council	Number of audit committ ee meetings	M M- 21	5	N/A	0	4	1	1	1	1	Attenda nce Register	Munic ipal mana ger
		Prevent recurrence of AG findings Ensure the	Number of repeat audit findings Number	M M- 22	N/A	N/A	0	0	0	0	0	0		Munic ipal mana ger
		implement ation of the internal audit plan	of internal audit report issued	M M- 23	22		R2,60 8,696	20	5	5	5	5	Internal Audit Reports	Munic ipal mana ger

		To ensure effective records manage ment system	Awareness of staff on the implement ation of records managem ent system	Number of Records Manage ment Awarene sses conducte d	TBD	CO RP - 17	N/A	N/A	0	1			1		Attenda nce Register	Corpo rate
		Effective Intergov ernment al Relation s (IGR) for the municip ality	Full participati on on IGR Forums and submit reports to Council on items emanated from district forums	Number of reports to Council emanate d from IGR meetings		CO RP - 18	N/A	N/A	0	4	1	1	1	1	Reports to Council	Corpo rate
					KPA 05: F	INAN	CIAL M	ANAGEMEN	T AND VI	IABILIT	Y					
					PGDI	P GOA	L 6: GC	OVERNANCE	AND PO	LICY						
Sound financial management	Improved and sound Financial management and viability	To ensure effective expendit ure manage ment	Ensuring that the municipali ty execute its procurem ent plan	Percenta ge of Procure ment Plan impleme nted	TBD	AL L- 02	1	N/A	0	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	Updated Procure ment Plan	All
Sound fina	Improved a managen	Ensure municip al financial	Maintain proper municipal financial	Percenta ge of Level of Cash	(Cash and Cash Equivale nts -	FI N- 03	N/A	N/A	0	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %		Budge t & Treasu ry

sustaina	sustainabil	Backed	Bank						
bility	ity	Reserves	Overdraf						
			t + Short						
			Term						
			Investme						
			nt + Long						
			Term						
			Investme						
			nt -						
			Unspent						
			Conditio						
			nal						
			Grants) /						
			(Net						
			Assets -						
			Accumul						
			ated						
			Surplus –						
			Non						
			Controlli						
			ng						
			Interest						
			– Share						
			Premium						
			– Share						
			Capital –						
			Fair						
			Value						
			Adjustm						
			ent –						
			Revaluati						
			on						
			Reserve)						

	Ensure that the municipali ty is in a good position to meet its short-term liabilities by maintainin g a set current ratio	Current Ratio	Current Assets / Current Liabilities	FI N- 04	N/A	N/A	0	2:0	2:0	2:0	2:0	2:0		Budge t & Treasu ry
To ensure improve d municip al liquidity	Prudent managem ent of municipal finances to ensure sustainabil ity	Liquidity Ratio		FI N- 05	N/A	N/A	0	1.5- 2:1	1.5 - 2:1	1.5 - 2:1	1.5 - 2:1	1.5 - 2:1		Budge t & Treasu ry
position	Ensure municipali ty's ability to meet at least its monthly fixed operating commitme nts from cash and short-term investmen t without collecting any	Number of months for municipa lity's ability to meet at least its monthly fixed operatin g commit ments	((Cash and Cash Equivale nts - Unspent Conditio nal Grants - Overdraf t) + Short Term Investme nt) / Monthly Fixed Operatio	FI N- 06	3 mon ths	N/A	0	3 mo nth s	3 mo nth s	3 mo nth s	3 mo nth s	3 mo nth s		Budge t & Treasu ry

			additional													
			additional		nal Evenedit											
			revenue,		Expendit											
			during		ure											
			that		excludin											
			month.		g											
					(Depreci											
					ation,											
					Amortisa											
					tion, and											
					Provision											
					for Bad											
					Debts,											
					Impairm											
					ent and											
					Loss on											
					Disposal											
					of											
					Assets)).											
					((Gross											
					Debtors -											Budge
				Net	Bad Debt	FI										t &
				Debtors	Provision	N-	N/A	N/A								Treasu
				Days) / Billed	07				30				30		ry
					Revenue					Day				Da		• • •
			Improve debt)) × 365				0	S				ys		
		То			Gross											
		ensure	collection		Debtors											
		improve	by billing		Opening											
		d debt	of all		Balance											
		manage	municipal		+ Billed											Budge
		ment	debtors	Collectio	Revenue	FI										t &
				n Rate	– Gross	N-	N/A	N/A								Treasu
				Innate	Debtors	08										ry
					Closing											' Y
					Balance -											
					Bad											
					Debts					95	95	95	95	95	Billing	
					Written				0	%	%	%	%	%	Report	

mu ass goo eff spe	Keep inicipal sets in od state by ficient ending of	Number of Repairs and Maintain ance Report submitte d to Portfolio	Off) / Billed Revenue x 100 Total Repairs and Mainten ance Expendit ure / Property, Plant and Equipme nt and Investme	AL L- 03	N/A	N/A		4	1	1	1	1		All
	budget	Committ ee	nt Property (Carrying Value) x 100				0						R &M Report	
opt infra un spe buc ca	nvest timally in rastruct re by ending dgeted apital enditur e	Capital Expendit ure to Total Expendit ure	Total Capital Expendit ure / Total Expendit ure (Total Operatin g Expendit ure + Capital Expendit ure) × 100	FI N- 09	N/A	N/A	0	10 %	10 %	10 %	10 %	10 %	Section 52 Report	Budge t & Treasu ry

	To ensure improve d financial manage ment	Ensure proper budget implement ation and that expenditur e is incured in acceptable standards	Percenta ge of a municipa lity's capital budget actually spent on capital projects identifie d for a particula r financial year in terms of the municipa lity's integrate d evelop ment plan	TBD	FI N & TE CH - 10	N/A	N/A	0	100 %	10 %	50 %	75 %	100 %	Expendit ure Report	Budge t & Treasu ry and Techni cal
			Percenta ge of operatin g budget spend		FI N- 11	N/A	N/A	0	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	Expendit ure Report	Budge t & Treasu ry
			Percenta ge of irregular expendit ure incurred		AL L- 04	N/A	N/A	0	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	Expendit ure Report	All

	Percenta ge of municipa l payment s made to service provider s who submitte d complet e forms within 30-days of invoice submissi on	FI N- 12	30 days	N/A	0	30 day s	30 day s	30 day s	30 day s	30 day s		Budge t & Treasu ry
	Number of Budget Steering Committ ee meetings convene d	FI N- 13	3	N/A	0	4	1	1	1	1	Attenda nce Register	Budge t & Treasu ry
	Submit 2022/23 Draft Annual Budget to the Mayor	FI N- 14	30- Mar -21	N/A	0	30- Ma r-22			30- Ma r- 22		Council Resoluti on	Budge t & Treasu ry

	Submit 2022/23 Annual Budget to the Council		M M & CF O- 23	29- Jun- 21	N/A	0	30- Ma y- 22				30- Ma y- 22	Council Resoluti on	Budge t & Treasu ry
Ensure effective procurem ent managem ent by adherering a set average turn- around time for awarding of bids	Average number of days from the point of advertisi ng to the letter of award per 80/20 procure ment process	TBD	FI N- 15	N/A	N/A	0	90 Day s		90 Da ys		90 Da ys	Tender Register	Budge t & Treasu ry
Ensure that electricity distributio n loses does not exceed 10%	Percenta ge of elecrity Distributi on Loses		TE CH - 12	N/A	N/A	0	10 %	10 %	10 %	10 %	10 %		Techni cal
Ensure effective and consistent reporting	Submissi on of 2020/21 AFS to AG by 31 August 2021		FI N- 16	30- Oct- 20	N/A	0	31- Aug -21	31- Au g- 21				Acknowl edgeme nt letter	Budge t & Treasu ry
reporting	Number of S71 reports		FI N- 17	12	N/A	0	12	3	3	3	3	Council Resoluti on	Budge t & Treasu

				tabled to Council Number of S52 reports tabled to Council		FI N- 18	4	N/A	0	4	1	1	1	1		Council Resoluti on	ry Budge t & Treasu ry
 			PGDP GOAL !	5: ENVIRON	MENTAL SU			, GOAL 6: 0			ND PO	LICY ar	nd GOA	AL 7: SI	ΡΑΤΙΑ	L EQUITY	
Service delivery	Improve strategic Planning and municipal spatial planning	To ensure effective land use manage ment and develop	Reviewing of Urban Design Framewor k (UDF) nd SDF to address spatial challenges	Date of submissi on of reviewed UDF to council for approval Date of approval of Hlathi Dam precinct plan	TBD	PL AN - 11 PL AN - 15	30- Jun- 21 N/A	12726 Hirachy of Plans 12726 Hirachy of Plans	0 R300, 000	30- Jun- 22 30- Jun- 22				30- Jun -22 30- Jun -22		Council Resoluti on Inceptio n Report and PSC Minutes	Planni ng Planni ng
	Improve strategic PI	ment planning	in Nquthu Town	Date of approval of Nkande/ Ngoloko do precinct plan		PL AN - 16	N/A	12726 Hirachy of Plans	R300, 000	30- Jun- 22				30- Jun -22	17	Inceptio n Report and PSC Minutes	Planni ng

	Date of Finilizing Nquthu Town traffic study and submissi on to council	P A - 1	N N/A	12726 Hirachy of Plans	R365, 217	30- Jun- 22			30- Jun -22	14	Final docume nt and proof of submissi on	Planni ng
	Date of appoval by council for Amendm ent of Nondwe ni layout plan	P A 1	N N/A	12726 Hirachy of Plans	R469, 565	30- Jun- 22			30- Jun -22	6	Amende d layout plan and Portfolio Committ ee Minutes	Planni ng
	Date of Approval of SDF by Council	P A - 1	N 8	12726 Hirachy of Plans	R134, 783	31- Ma r-22		31- Ma r- 22		All	Council Resoluti on	Planni ng
	Percenta ge of develop ment complet e applicati ons approve d within six months	P A - 1	N	12731 MPT running cost	R282, 609					All	Develop ment applicati on register	Planni ng

То		Percenta ge of GIS services requests respond ed to within 30 days (e.g Maps)	PL AN - 13	100 %	N/A	0	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	All	Register of GIS Request	Planni ng
ensure provisio n of gatherin g, managin g, and analyzin	Implement ation of GIS Policy	Approval of GIS Strategy and Policy by 30 June 2021	PL AN - 20	N/A	3612 GIS Data Acquisiti on & Policies	R451, 796	30- Jun- 22				30- Jun -22	All	Council Resoluti on	Planni ng
g spatially related data through GIS		Number of GIS awarene ss campaig ns conducte d	PL AN - 21	4	3612 GIS Data Acquisiti on & Policies	R28,4 35	4	1	1	1	1	All	Attenda nce registers , posters	Planni ng
		Develop a single spatial data set per quarter	PL AN - 22	4	3612 GIS Data Acquisiti on & Policies	R463, 138	4	1	1	1	1	All	Data set submissi on proof	Planni ng
Ensure complia nce with National building Regulati ons Act and	Creating awareness to local communit y National Building Regulation s Actand	Number of Building Inspectio ns conducte d	PL AN - 14	N/A	2811 KZN242_ EBS0401 1	0	40	N/ A	N/ A	20	20		Building inspecti on register	Planni ng

		Building Standar ds and Bylaws	building standards														
	Achieve improved response to disasters and crime management	Improve mitigatio n effects of emergen cies and disasters	Improve disatser reponse time and Alertness to the communit y	Percenta ge of complian ce with the required imediate attendan ce time for structura l fire incidents	 (1) Number of structura l fire incidents where the attendan ce time was less than 3 hours / (2) Total number of calls for structura l fire incidents received *100 	CO RP - 18	All	11626 Disaster Respond	1869 57	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	All	Incident Report	Corpo rate
	Achieve imp			Number of lighhtnin g conductr os installed on vulnarabl		CO RP - 23	0%	12719 Lightnin g Conduct ors	R6,85 2,069	109 7	0	250	424	424	All	Signed benefici ary list	Corpo rate

			e areas													
			Number of Campaig ns on Disaster Manage ment		CO RP - 19	0	5925 Awarene ss campaig ns	0	12	3	3	3	3	All	Attenda nce Register	Corpo rate
Safe municipal environment	Ensure a secure and safe municip al environ ment	Implement ation of municipal safety plan	Number updated register for Access Control to municpal offices by visitors	TBD	CO RP - 20	N/A	N/A	0	4	1	1	1	1		Photos, Complet ion Certifica te	Corpo rate
Safe mur	To ensure safer local roads	Maximum enforceme nt of road traffic laws and municipal bylaws	Number of road blocks conducte d	TBD	CO RP - 22	48	N/A	0	40	10	10	10	10		Attenda nce Register	Corpo rate
development and environmental	To ensure effective environ mental protecti on	Initiating and implement ation of all municipal environme ntal	Tonnes of municipa l solid waste diverted from	TBD	TE CH - 37	N/A			180	45	45	45	45		Signed Report	Techni cal

managem ent programm es	landfill per capita												
	Percenta ge of known informal settleme nts receiving basic refuse removal services					100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	14		
	Number of Waste manage ment Campaig ns conducte d	TE CH - 38	4	N/A	0	4	1	1	1	70	14	Attenda nce Register and signed report	Techni cal

SECTION H: ORGANIZATIONAL AND INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (OPMS)

Organizational Performance Management System (OPMS) is one of the most important and indispensable instruments that municipalities must use to set performance targets, monitor, evaluate performance at an organizational and individual level. It is the actual instrument that is used to align the IDP and Budget and also to ensure that they are implemented. The municipality has an OPMS framework in place that is reviewed annually and has been reviewed as part of IDP review. The Scorecard and SDBIP are attached as part of the IDP ADDENDUM that contains all IDP annexures and they are also available on municipal website.

H.1 How does the municipality's OPMS work?

The IDP Priorities are aligned to the National Key Performance Areas. In terms of the IDP, Organizational objectives are incorporated into the Organizational PMS by developing applicable indicators for measuring of performance and then setting of targets. All is consolidated into an Organizational Scorecard to allow for measuring and reporting of performance at an Organizational/Strategic level. The Organizational Scorecard is then unpacked at a departmental level and informs the development of Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plans (SDBIP's) to allow for performance reporting at an operational level as is required in terms of the MFMA. Ideally, the SDBIP aligns itself with Powers and Functions, Objectives of the Department aligned to IDP and the allocated budget, relevant indicators and targets. The SDBIP is then cascaded into Section 57 Performance Agreements. All of these performance reports are then amalgamated into the Annual Performance Report that forms a component of the Annual Report as prescribed in the MFMA. Reporting is done quarterly, with supporting evidence being confirmed and audited.

Apart from the annual review of PMS Framework Policy; the review for the 2019/2020 financial year incorporated the following changes:

- Departmental and individual scorecards is now required to include all the KPIs that relate to important municipal business processes including budgeting, auditing, risk management, procurement plan implementation, cost cutting measures, prevention of irregular expenditure and performance management. The rational is to ensure that all units play their role optimally in these business processes so that operations are better coordinated and implemented, so putting these as KPIs becomes a deterrent for non-performance and an incentive for performance, and
- If one department or individual did not meet a set target due to the actions or inactions of another department or individual, the Performance Audit Committee

will manage the outcomes of performance assessment is such a way that the department or individual is penalized for that by deducting certain points and transferring them to the other department. This is done to prevent a situation whereby the non-performing department or individual transfers the consequences of non-performance or underperformance to the other departments. Every department or individual shall take full responsibility for its own actions or inactions with regard to performance.

H.2 OPMS alignment to municipal goals, objectives and strategies

The OPMS is aligned to the municipal goals, objectives and strategies as outlined in the IDP by incorporating the departmental and organizational performance indicators that will be utilized to monitor and measure the municipal performance. The detailed OPMS Scorecard in a tabular format is also aligned to the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) which directly informs individual Performance Plans.

H.3 Cascading of performance management to lower levels

The municipality's Corporate Services Department developed a PMS Policy that forms the basis for cascading of performance management to lower levels. For the 2019/2020 financial year, it has also been cascaded to middle management levels and there are plans to gradually include all employees as the municipality build capacity and develops and entrench the right performance culture in the municipality. Middle managers and section heads are now signing their own performance agreements and plans to ensure that the benefits of performance management is spread to middle management level.

H.4 Individual Performance Management Systems

The adoption of 2019/2020 IDP and Budget Review undertaken in 28 May 2019 informed the preparation of Service Delivery Budget and Implementation Plan within 28 days after the adoption. The SDBIP will serve as a monitoring tool for the implementation of the IDP and Budget, and then prepare performance agreements for section 54 and 56 managers as required by the 2006 Performance Regulation, which will have to be concluded before the end of June 2018. All middle managers and section heads are also now required to sign performance agreements and shall also be evaluated in this financial year as the municipality is progressively cascading performance management to lower levels. The municipality will also undertake the quarterly reviews during 2018/2019 financial year to monitor performance as per following quarters

- First quarter: July- September 2020
- Second quarter: October to December 2020
- Third quarter: January to March 2021
- Fourth quarter: April to June 2021

H.5 OPMS alignment to Back to Basics

Following the national government elections of 2014, the national Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA) embarked on a programme called "Back to basics – serving our communities better." The programme acknowledges local government as the primary site for service delivery and the programme seeks to assist local government to enforce its mandate for service delivery.

The programme identified the following as challenges that need to be addressed:

- Collapse of municipal infrastructure services;
- Inadequate and/or slow response to service delivery challenges;
- "Social distance" between the public representative and the communities reflects poor public participation in the processes of local government;
- Financial viability of some municipalities in particular low revenue collection;
- Mismatch and/or lack of skills of the personnel in local government, and
- Breakdown in values and good governance which is manifested by rent seeking and corruption.

To address the challenges above, the back-to-basics programme has identified a set of indicators on which municipalities report against on a continuous basis. These are discussed below and the Nquthu Muncipality's response to these is provided.

BACK TO BASICS	ALIGNMENT
Putting People first	 Achieve good and accountable governance and public participation and empowerment Achieve inclusive economic growth and development
Delivering basic services	Improved access to basic services
Good Governance	Achieve good and accountable governance and public participation

H.6 Key Performance Areas for the Back-to-Basics Approach

	and empowerment
Sound Financial Management	 Improved and sound financial
	management and viability
Building Capable Local Government	• Ensure human capital development
Institutions	and improve institutional capacity